Jeep®

2020 CHEROKEE

OWNER'S MANUAL



This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-877-426-5337** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting **www.techauthority.com** and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to **www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION 9
2 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE 12
3 GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL 99
4 SAFETY 122
5 STARTING AND OPERATING 191
6 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY 279
7 SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE 315
8 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 364
9 MULTIMEDIA 373
10 CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE 469
11 INDEX 473

INTRODUCTION

ROLLOVER WARNING **10**
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL **11**
Essential Information 11
Symbols 11
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS **11**
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS **11**

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

VEHICLE USER GUIDE — IF EQUIPPED **12**
KEYS **13**
Key Fob 13
IGNITION SWITCH **17**
Ignition Node Module (IGNM) — If Equipped 17
Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition — If Equipped 17
Vehicle On Message 18
REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED ... **19**
How To Use Remote Start 19
Remote Start Cancel Message On The Instrument Cluster Display 20
To Enter Remote Start Mode 20
To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle 20
To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle 20
Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped 21
Remote Start Windshield Wiper De–Icer Activation — If Equipped 21
General Information 21
SENTRY KEY **22**
Key Programming 22
Replacement Keys 22
Irregular Operation 23
General Information 23
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED **24**
To Arm The System 24
To Disarm The System 24
Rearming Of The System 25
Security System Manual Override 25
DOORS **25**
Manual Door Locks 25
Power Door Locks 26
Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry 26
Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit 29
Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped 29
Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 30
DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED ... **30**
Programming The Memory Feature 31
Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory 31
Memory Position Recall 32
SEATS **32**
Manual Front Seat Adjustment — If Equipped 33
Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats) 34
Power Adjustment (Front Seats) — If Equipped 36
Heated Seats — If Equipped 38
Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped 40
HEAD RESTRAINTS **40**
Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats ... 40
Rear Head Restraints 41
STEERING WHEEL **42**
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 42
Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 43

MIRRORS **43**
Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped 43
Electrochromic Mirror — If Equipped 44
Outside Mirrors 44
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 45
Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 45
EXTERIOR LIGHTS **45**
Multifunction Lever 45
Headlight Switch 46
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped 46
High/Low Beam Switch 46
Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped 46
Flash-To-Pass 46
Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 47
Parking Lights 47
Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only) 47
Headlight Time Delay 47
Lights-On Reminder 47
Fog Lights — If Equipped 48
Turn Signals 48
Lane Change Assist — If Equipped 48
Battery Saver 48
INTERIOR LIGHTS **49**
Interior Courtesy Lights 49
WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS **50**
Windshield Wiper Operation 51
Intermittent Wiper System 52
Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 52
Rear Window Wiper/Washer 53
Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped 54
CLIMATE CONTROLS **54**
Manual Climate Control Overview 54
Automatic Climate Control Overview 65
Climate Control Functions 74
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped 74
Operating Tips 75
WINDOWS **77**
Power Window Controls 77
Auto-Down Feature 78
Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection 78
Reset Auto-Up 79
Window Lockout Switch 79
Wind Buffeting 79
POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED **80**
Opening Sunroof 80
Venting Sunroof 81
Closing Sunroof 81
Wind Buffeting 81
Opening Power Shade 81
Closing Power Shade 82
Pinch Protect Feature 82
Sunroof Maintenance 82
Ignition Off Operation 82
HOOD **83**
Opening The Hood 83
Closing The Hood 83
LIFTGATE **84**
Opening 84
Closing 85
Hands-Free Liftgate — If Equipped 85
Cargo Area Features 87
GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED **88**
Before You Begin Programming HomeLink® 88
Canadian/Gate Operator Programming 90
Using HomeLink® 91
Security 91
Troubleshooting Tips 92
General Information 92

INTERNAL EQUIPMENT **93**
Storage 93
Cupholders 94
Sun Visors 95
Power Outlets 95
Power Inverter — If Equipped 97
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED **97**

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER **99**
Instrument Cluster Descriptions 100
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY **101**
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls 102
Oil Life Reset — If Equipped 103
Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items 104
Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message — Electrical Load Reduction Actions — If Equipped 109
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES **110**
Red Warning Lights 110
Yellow Warning Lights 114
Yellow Indicator Lights 117
Green Indicator Lights 118
White Indicator Lights 119
Blue Indicator Lights 120
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II ... **120**
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity 120
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS **121**

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES **122**
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 122
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System 123
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS **134**
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped 134
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped 138
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 141
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS **147**
Occupant Restraint Systems Features 147
Important Safety Precautions 147
Seat Belt Systems 148
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) ... 158
Child Restraints 172
Transporting Pets 187
SAFETY TIPS **188**
Transporting Passengers 188
Exhaust Gas 188
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 188
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 190

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE **191**
Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine 191
Extreme Cold Weather (Below –20°F Or –29°C) 192
Extended Park Starting 192
If Engine Fails To Start 192
After Starting 192
ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED **192**
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS **193**
PARKING BRAKE **193**
Electric Park Brake (EPB) 193
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION **197**
Key Ignition Park Interlock 198
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 198
Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission 198
Gear Ranges 199
FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION **203**
1-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) — If Equipped 203
2-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4x4) — If Equipped 204
Shift Positions 204
Shifting Procedures 205
Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System — If Equipped 206
SELEC-TERRAIN **207**
Description 207
POWER STEERING **208**

STOP/START SYSTEM 209
Automatic Mode 209
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop 209
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode 210
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System 210
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System 211
System Malfunction 211
SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 211
To Activate 212
To Set A Desired Speed 212
To Vary The Speed Setting 212
To Accelerate For Passing 213
To Resume Speed 213
To Deactivate 213
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED 214
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation 215
Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 215
To Set A Desired ACC Speed 216
To Activate/Deactivate 216
To Cancel 217
To Turn Off 217
Resume 217
To Vary The Speed Setting 218
Setting The Following Distance In ACC 219
Overtake Aid 220
ACC Operation At Stop 220
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu 221
Display Warnings And Maintenance 221
Precautions While Driving With ACC 223
General Information 225
Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode 225
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 227
ParkSense Sensors 228
ParkSense Display 228
ParkSense Warning Display 231
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 231
Service The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System 231
Cleaning The ParkSense System 232
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 232
PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 233
ParkSense Sensors 234
ParkSense Display 234
ParkSense Warning Display 237
Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 237
Service The ParkSense Park Assist System 237
Cleaning The ParkSense System 238
ParkSense System Usage Precautions 238
Side Distance Warning System 239
PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 242
Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System 242
Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display 243
Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display 247
Exiting The Parking Space 252
LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED 254
LaneSense Operation 254
Turning LaneSense On Or Off 255
LaneSense Warning Message 255
Changing LaneSense Status 259
PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA 259
REFUELING THE VEHICLE 261
VEHICLE LOADING 262
Certification Label 262

TRAILER TOWING 263
Common Towing Definitions 263
Trailer Hitch Classification 265
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 266
Trailer And Tongue Weight 267
Towing Requirements.....267
Towing Tips 270
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 271
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 271
Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models.....272
Recreational Towing — 4x4 Models With 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit.....272
Recreational Towing — 4x4 Models With 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit.....273
DRIVING TIPS 276
On-Road Driving Tips 276
Off-Road Driving Tips.....276

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 279
ASSIST AND SOS MIRROR — IF EQUIPPED ... 279
General Information 283
BULB REPLACEMENT 284
Replacement Bulbs 284
Replacing Exterior Bulbs 285
FUSES 285
General Information 285
Underhood Fuses 286
Interior Fuses.....292
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING.....293
Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage.....293
Preparations For Jacking.....294
Jacking Instructions.....295
Road Tire Installation 298
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED 299
Tire Service Kit Storage.....299
Tire Service Kit Components And Operation.....299
Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions 300
Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit 302
JUMP STARTING.....305
Preparations For Jump Start.....306
Jump Starting Procedure 306
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY – IF EQUIPPED 308
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 308
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE.....309
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 309
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 310
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models 312
4x4 Models With 1–Speed Power Transfer Unit 312
4x4 Models With 2–Speed Power Transfer Unit 313
Recovery Strap — If Equipped.....313
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 314
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)..... 314

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING 315
Maintenance Plan 316
ENGINE COMPARTMENT 319
2.0L Engine 319
2.4L Engine 320
3.2L Engine 321
Checking Oil Level 322
Adding Washer Fluid 322
Maintenance-Free Battery 322
Pressure Washing.....323
DEALER SERVICE 323
Engine Oil 323
Engine Oil Filter.....325
Engine Air Cleaner Filter 325
Accessory Drive Belt Inspection 327
Air Conditioner Maintenance.....328
Body Lubrication.....330
Windshield Wiper Blades 330
Exhaust System 333
Cooling System 334
Brake System 338
Automatic Transmission — If Equipped....338
RAISING THE VEHICLE 340

TIRES **340**
Tire Safety Information 340
Tires — General Information 348
Tire Types 352
Spare Tires — If Equipped 353
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care 354
Tire Chains and Traction Devices 356
Tire Rotation Recommendations 357
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES **358**
Treadwear 358
Traction Grades 359
Temperature Grades 359
STORING THE VEHICLE **359**
BODYWORK **360**
Protection From Atmospheric Agents 360
Body And Underbody Maintenance 360
Preserving The Bodywork 361
INTERIORS **362**
Seats And Fabric Parts 362
Plastic And Coated Parts 362
Leather Parts 363
Glass Surfaces 363

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER **364**
BRAKE SYSTEM **364**
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS **364**
Torque Specifications 364
FUEL REQUIREMENTS **365**
2.0L Engine 365
2.4L And 3.2L Engines 365
Reformulated Gasoline 366
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 366
Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles 366
CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications 367
MMT In Gasoline 367
Materials Added To Fuel 367
Fuel System Cautions 368
Carbon Monoxide Warnings 368
FLUID CAPACITIES **369**
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS **370**
Engine 370
Chassis 372

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS **373**
CYBERSECURITY **373**
UCONNECT SETTINGS **374**
Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 3 Settings 374
Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4 Personal Settings 385
Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Settings 400
SAFETY AND GENERAL INFORMATION **417**
Safety Guidelines 417
UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY **418**
Introduction 418
Radio Mode 419
Media Mode 422
Phone Mode 424
UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY **431**
Introduction 431
Radio Mode 432
Media Mode 439
Phone Mode 447

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED 459
Radio Operation 459
Media Mode 459
AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 459
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 460
Regulatory And Safety Information 461
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 462
Introducing Uconnect 462
Get Started 463
Basic Voice Commands 463
Radio 464
Media 464
Phone 464
Voice Text Reply 465
Climate 465
Navigation (4C NAV) 466
Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped 466
Using Do Not Disturb 466
Android Auto™ — If Equipped 466
Apple CarPlay® — If Equipped 467
General Information 468
Additional Information 468
CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE
SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE 469
Prepare For The Appointment 469
Prepare A List 469
Be Reasonable With Requests 469
IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 469
FCA US LLC Customer Center 470
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center 470
In Mexico Contact 470
Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands 470
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 470
Service Contract 470
WARRANTY INFORMATION 471
MOPAR® PARTS 471
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS 471
In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. 471
In Canada 471
PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS 472

INTRODUCTION

Dear Customer, congratulations on selecting your new vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

This is a specialized utility vehicle. It can go places and perform tasks that are not intended for conventional passenger vehicles. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger vehicles both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle. If equipped, the two-wheel drive version of this vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle. Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road, or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Refer to "Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by Warranty Information. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, that may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your vehicle best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the US government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment.

The detailed Index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to “Warning Lights and Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner’s Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury, and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owner’s Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

VEHICLE USER GUIDE — IF EQUIPPED

Access your Owner's Information right through your Uconnect 4C or 4C NAV touchscreen system (if equipped).

To access the Vehicle User Guide on your Uconnect Touchscreen: Press the Uconnect **Apps** button. From there, press the **Vehicle User Guide** icon on your touchscreen. No Uconnect registration is required.



Uconnect 4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Vehicle User Guide Touchscreen Icon

NOTE:
Vehicle User Guide features are not available while the vehicle is moving. If you try to access while the vehicle is in motion, the system will display the message "Feature not available while the vehicle is in motion".

Pre-Installed Features

- Your User Guide — Updated in real-time
- Touchscreen convenience
- Maintenance schedules and information
- Comprehensive icon and symbol glossary
- Available when and where you need it
- Customizable interface
- Multilingual

Once you launch your Vehicle User Guide, you will be able to explore your warranty information and radio manual when and where you need them. Your Uconnect system displays the Vehicle User Guide on your touchscreen radio to assist in better understanding your vehicle. There's no app to download, no phone to connect and no external device needed for playback. Plus, it's updated throughout the year, in real-time, so it never goes out of date.

Features/Benefits

- Pre-installed on your Uconnect touchscreen radio
- Enhanced search and browsing capability
- Robust NAV application — If Equipped
- Add selected topics to a fast-access Favorites category
- Icon and symbol glossary
- Warranty information
- Crucial driver information and assistance:
  - Operating Instructions
  - Warranty Information
  - Fluid Level Standards
  - Maintenance Schedules
  - Emergency Procedures
  - 911 Contact and More

TIP:
When viewing a topic, tap the star icon to add it to your Favorites, for easy access in the future.

KEYS

Key Fob

The key fob operates the ignition switch. Insert the square end of the key fob into the ignition switch located on the instrument panel and rotate to the desired position. The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.



M0304000019US

Key Fob For Standard Ignition

Your vehicle may be equipped with a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP ignition button system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature if equipped.

NOTE:
The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

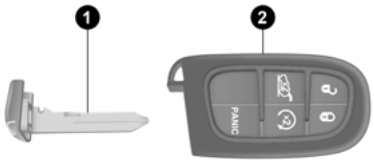
This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.



M0304000020US

Key Fob For Keyless Ignition

1 — Liftgate Button
2 — Unlock Button
3 — Lock Button
4 — Remote Start Button
5 — PANIC Button



M0304000021US

Key Fob With Emergency Key

1 — Emergency Key
2 — Key Fob

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.

NOTE:
Improper disposal of key fob batteries may be harmful to the environment. Please see an authorized dealer for proper battery disposal.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push the interior door unlock button on the door panel.

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is unlocked using the interior door panel, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped, the security alarm will arm. To change the current setting, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

1st Push Of Key Fob Unlock Button

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the unlock button on the key fob. To change the current setting, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” located in “Doors” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” located in “Multimedia” for further programmable information.

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” located in “Doors” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

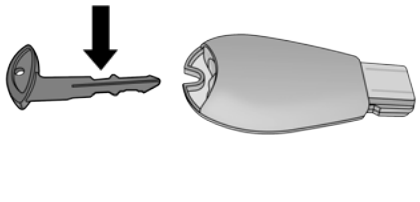
Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob With Remote Control

The replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

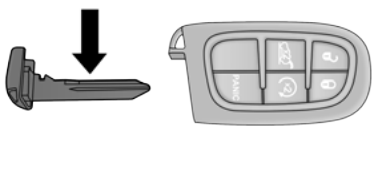
- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for further information.
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch on the back of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



A0304000175US

Emergency Key Removal



A0304000176US

Emergency Key Removal

2. Separating key fob halves requires screw removal (if equipped), and gently prying the two halves of the key fob apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.
3. Remove the battery by turning the back cover over (battery facing downward) and tapping it lightly on a solid surface such as a table or similar, then replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.
4. To assemble the key fob case, snap the two halves together, reposition and secure the screw.

Programming Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:
Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be repurposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:
When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

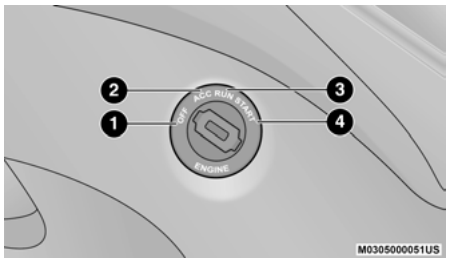
1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IGNITION SWITCH

Ignition Node Module (IGNM) — If Equipped

The Ignition Node Module (IGNM) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three with detents and one that is spring-loaded. The detent positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.



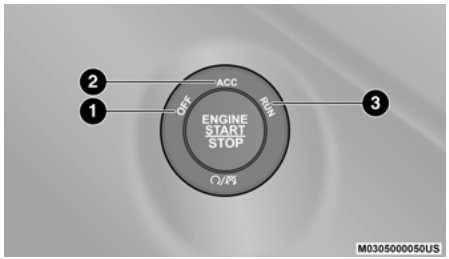
Ignition Switch

1 — OFF
2 — ACC (Accessory)
3 — ON/RUN
4 — START

Keyless Enter-N-Go Ignition — If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The push button ignition operating modes are OFF, ACC, ON/RUN, and START.



START/STOP Ignition Button

1 — OFF
2 — ACC
3 — ON/RUN

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

ACC

- Engine is not started.
- Some electrical devices are available.

ON/RUN

- Driving position.
- All the electrical devices are available.

START

- Start the engine.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

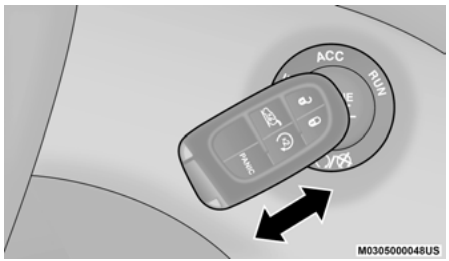
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:
If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or depleted battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the START/STOP ignition button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Backup Starting Method

NOTE:
For further information, refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating."

Vehicle On Message

When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in ON/RUN (engine not running) position, a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the message “Ignition or Accessory ON” will display in the cluster.

NOTE:
The power window switches and power sunroof (if equipped) will remain active for three minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The timing for this feature is programmable.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, place the engine in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition is in “OFF” position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.



This system uses the key fob to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 328 ft (100 m).

NOTE:

- The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.
- Obstructions between the vehicle and key fob may reduce this range.

How To Use Remote Start

Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button, insert the key in the ignition and turn to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition key is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- Check engine light shall not be present
- PANIC button not pushed
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing

- Ignition in OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle Security Alarm is not signaling an intrusion

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

Remote Start Cancel Message On The Instrument Cluster Display

The following messages will display in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle fails to remote start, or exits remote start prematurely:

- Remote Start Cancelled — Door Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Hood Open
- Remote Start Cancelled — Fuel Low
- Remote Start Cancelled — Liftgate Open
- Remote Start Disabled — Start Vehicle To Reset
- Remote Start Cancelled — Too Cold
- Remote Start Cancelled — Time Expired

The message will stay active until the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The parking lights will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times with the key fob. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP ignition button twice (or the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON/RUN position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving The Vehicle

Push and release the remote start button one time or allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:
To avoid unintentional shutdowns, the system will disable with a one time push of the remote start button for two seconds after receiving a valid remote start request.

To Exit Remote Start Mode And Drive The Vehicle

Before the end of 15-minute cycle, push and release the unlock button on the key fob to unlock the doors and disarm the vehicle

security alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15-minute cycle, push and release the START/STOP ignition button. If the START/STOP ignition button is not present, insert the key fob into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry feature, the message "Remote Start Active — Push Start Button" will show in the instrument cluster display until you push the START/STOP ignition button.

Remote Start Comfort Systems — If Equipped

When remote start is activated, the heated steering wheel and driver heated seat feature will automatically turn on in cold weather. In warm weather, the driver vented seat feature will automatically turn on when the remote start is activated. These features will stay on through the duration of remote start or until the ignition switch is cycled to the ON/RUN position.

Remote Start Windshield Wiper De–Icer Activation — If Equipped

When remote start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer will be enabled. Exiting remote start will resume previous operation, except if the Windshield Wiper De-Icer is active. The Windshield Wiper De-Icer timer and operation will continue.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses a key fob, keyless push button ignition and a Radio Frequency (RF) receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system cannot reprogram a key fob obtained from another vehicle.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, the vehicle security light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone attempted to start the engine with an invalid key fob. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.

If the vehicle security light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than ten seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Key Programming

Programming key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!
• Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended. • For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF position.

NOTE:
Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Irregular Operation

The system uses a key fob, an Ignition Node Module, Keyless Push Button Ignition and a RF receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will not allow the engine to crank if an invalid key fob is used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid key fob is used to start the engine.

NOTE:
A key fob that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key.

During normal operation, after placing the keyless ignition in the ON/RUN mode, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key fob to try to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse.
- The turn signals will flash.
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF position.
   - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
   - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
   - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone. Refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.
   - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the passive entry door handle to unlock the door, refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Place the ignition out of the OFF position to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.
- The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm, regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the Vehicle Security Alarm will turn the horn off after 29 seconds, five seconds between cycles, up to eight cycles if the trigger remains active and the Vehicle Security Alarm will rearm itself.

Security System Manual Override

The Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door locks.

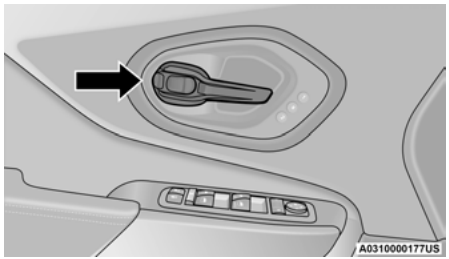
DOORS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, rotate the door lock knob on each door trim panel until the red area is hidden. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the red indicator is visible. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the red indicator is visible.

If the red indicator is hidden when you shut the door, the door is locked. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE:
The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.



Lock Knob And Door Handle

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and exit the vehicle.

(Continued)

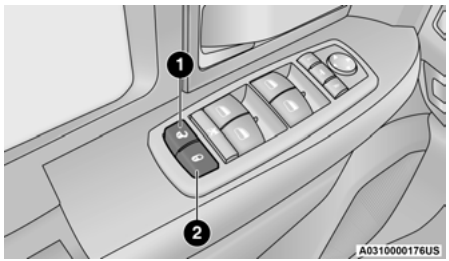
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always make sure the keyless ignition is cycled to OFF, and remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switches are located on each front door panel. Push the switch to lock or unlock the doors.

NOTE:
The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle Keyless Enter-N-Go system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Keyless Enter-N-Go system from starting the vehicle.



Power Door Lock Switches

1 — Power Door Unlock Switch
2 — Power Door Lock Switch

The driver's door will unlock automatically if the keys are found inside the car when door lock button on trim is used to lock the door. At the third attempt, the doors will lock even if the key is inside.

If the door lock switch is pushed while the ignition is in ACC or ON/RUN and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

If a rear door is locked, it cannot be opened from inside the vehicle without first unlocking the door. The door may be unlocked manually by raising the lock knob.

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

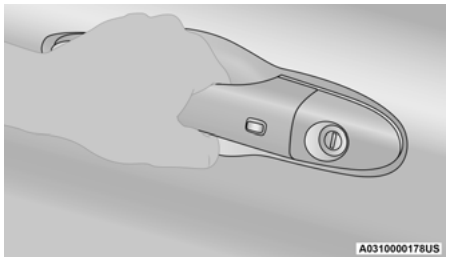
The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and fuel door without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.
- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle Passive Entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the Passive Entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry activates illuminated approach for the time set by the customer (0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds), and flashes the turn signal lights. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver’s door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver’s door unlock preference setting (“Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” or “Unlock All Doors 1st Press”).

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition is OFF.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car, the car will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- If a paired key fob is found outside of the vehicle, FOBIK-Safe will not activate.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.
- If the liftgate is opened and then all 4 doors are locked, the key fob will become locked in the vehicle if the liftgate is closed and will not alert the customer.

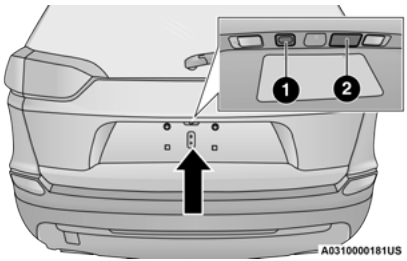
To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, grab the liftgate release handle to open the liftgate with one fluid motion.

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of the liftgate release handle.

NOTE:
The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate.

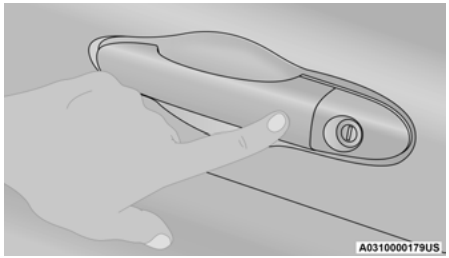


Liftgate Passive Entry / Release Handle Location

1 — Passive Entry Button
2 — Liftgate Release Handle

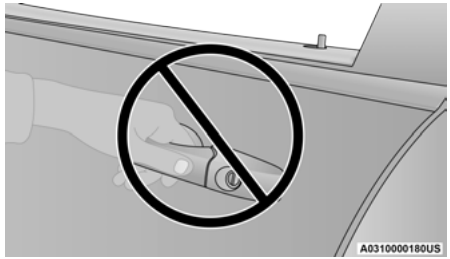
To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the Passive Entry lock button located on the outside door handle.



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:
DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using the Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle" remains active/functional.

- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is depleted.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
2. All doors are closed.
3. The transmission gear selector was not in PARK (P), then is placed in PARK.
4. Any door is opened.

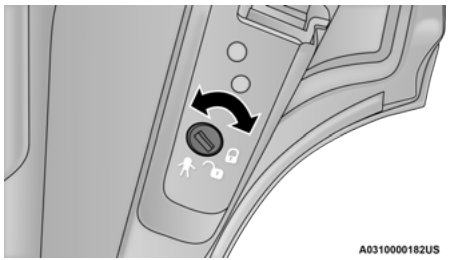
Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by an authorized dealer per written request of the customer. Please see an authorized dealer for service.

Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After engaging or disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:
Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the child protection door lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS — IF EQUIPPED

Your key fob can be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed. This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the following features:

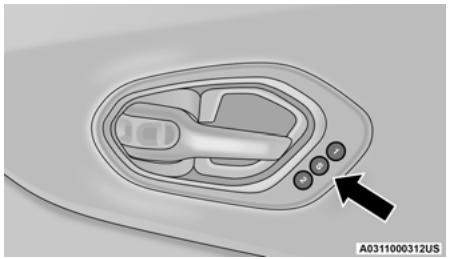
- Driver seat
- Easy Entry/Exit seat (if equipped)
- Side mirrors
- A set of desired radio station presets

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.
- Be sure to program the radio presets prior to programming the memory seats.

The memory setting switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.



Driver Memory Switch

Programming The Memory Feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE:
Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then push memory button (1) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position is being set.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror and radio station presets).
3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then push memory button (2) within five seconds. The instrument cluster display will display which memory position is being set.

NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK (P) to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your remote keyless entry key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles with a push of the unlock button on the key fob.

NOTE:
Before programming your key fob you must select the "Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob" feature through the Uconnect system screen.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:

1. Place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position.
2. Select the desired memory profile 1 or 2.

NOTE:
If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then within five seconds push and release the button labeled (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster display.
4. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:
Your key fob can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:
The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the instrument cluster display.

- To recall the memory settings for driver one, push memory button number (1) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two, push memory button number (2) or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is canceled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

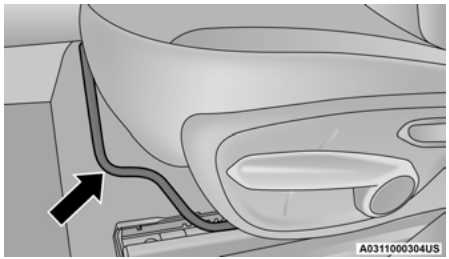
WARNING!

- Adjusting the seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control, which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Manual Front Seat Adjustment — If Equipped

Manual Front Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment

On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor.



Front Seat Adjustment

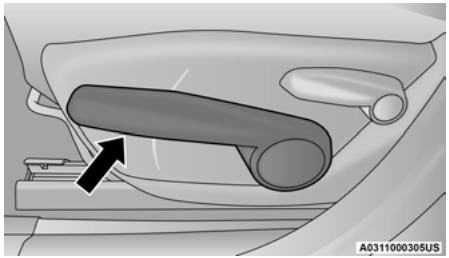
While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment

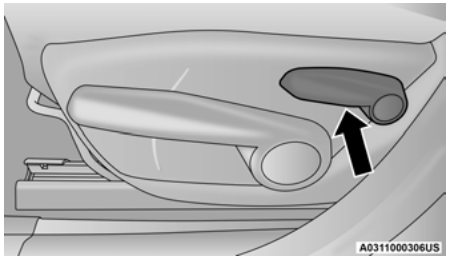
The driver's and passenger's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.



Seat Height Adjustment

Manual Front Seat Recline Adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Recline Lever

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

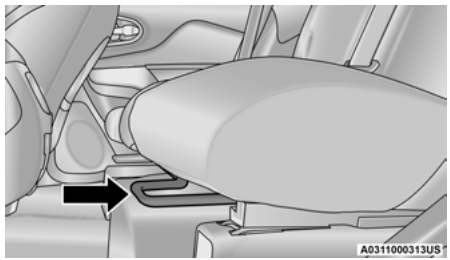
Manual Adjustment (Rear Seats)

WARNING!

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

Rear Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment — If Equipped

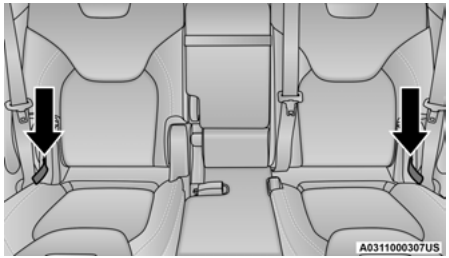
Lift up on the adjusting bar located at the front of the seat near the floor and release it when the seat is at the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Rear Seat Adjustment Bar

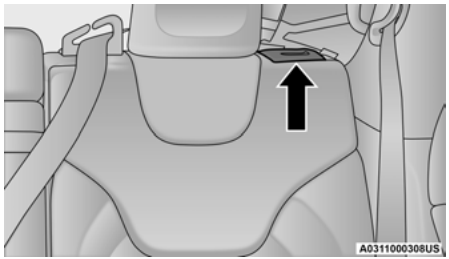
Rear Seat Recline Adjustment

The rear seatback also reclines for additional passenger comfort. On vehicle's equipped with a sliding rear seat, pull on the pull strap while sitting in the rear seat to recline the seatback.



Rear Sliding Seat Recliner Pull Straps

On vehicle's equipped with a fixed rear seat, pull on the handle located on the upper outboard side of the seatback.



Rear Fixed Seat Recline Lever

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.

NOTE:

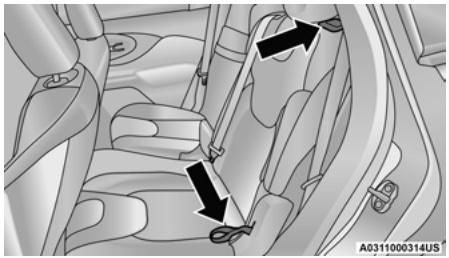
Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

WARNING!

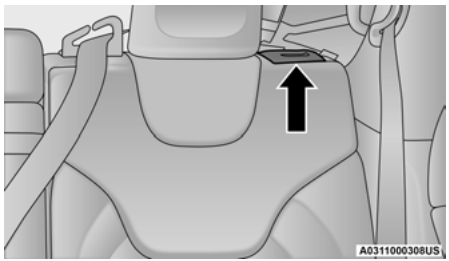
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Lower The Rear Seat

1. Lift the seatback release lever located on the upper outer edge of the seat. If your vehicle is equipped with a sliding rear seat, you can also pull the pull strap located on the middle outer edge of the seat.



Rear Sliding Seat Release Lever And Pull Strap



Rear Fixed Seat Release Lever

2. Fold the rear seatback completely forward.

NOTE:
You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply placing the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

To Raise The Rear Seat

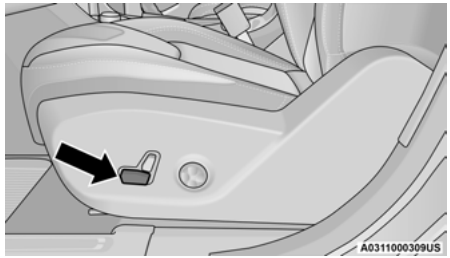
NOTE:
If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

WARNING!
Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Power Adjustment (Front Seats) — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat and/or power passenger seat. The power seat switch and power seat recliner switch are located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the power seat switch to adjust seat height, angle, or forward/rearward position. Use the power seat recline switch to adjust the angle of the seat back.



Power Seat Switch

NOTE:
Do not place objects beneath the adjustable seat or impede proper seat adjustment.

Forward Or Rearward Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Height Adjustment

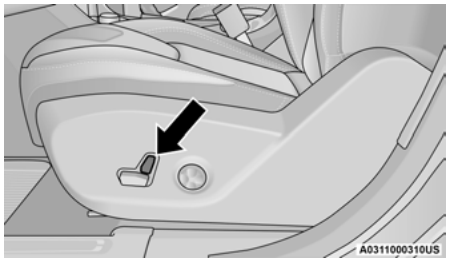
The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilt Adjustment

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch and the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch.

Reclining The Seatback Forward Or Rearward

The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the seat recliner switch forward or rearward. The seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

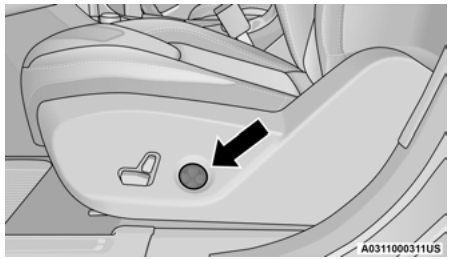


Power Seat Recliner Switch

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.



Power Lumbar Switch

Easy Entry/Exit Seat — If Equipped

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

- When you place the vehicle's ignition in the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the vehicle's ignition in the ACC or RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 inches (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

When enabled in Uconnect Settings, Easy Entry and Easy Exit positions are stored in each memory setting profile. Refer to "Driver Memory Settings" in this section for further information.

NOTE:
The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

The level of heat selected will stay on until changed by the operator.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the two outboard rear seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console.

There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for off.

- Push the heated seat button once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the heated seat button a third time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

When the HI-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HI-level. The level of heat selected will stay on until changed by the operator.

Front Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

Located in the seat cushion and seat back are fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

NOTE:
Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

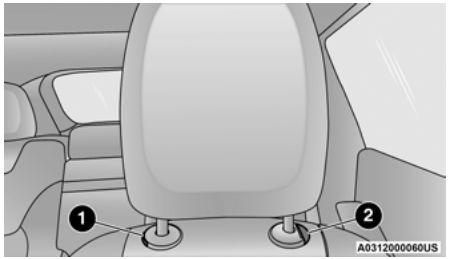
Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Reactive Head Restraints (RHR). In the event of a rear impact, the RHRs will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the RHR.

The RHRs will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the RHRs do not return to their normal position, see your authorized dealer immediately.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

NOTE:
To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. Seatback angle may need to be adjusted to fully remove the head restraint. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.



Front Head Restraint

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not place items over the top of the Reactive Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Reactive Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

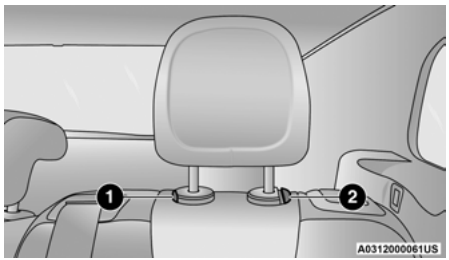
Rear Head Restraints

The rear outboard head restraints have two positions: up and down. The center head restraint has three positions: up, mid, and down. When the center seat is being occupied the head restraint should be adjusted to the occupant. When there is no occupant in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

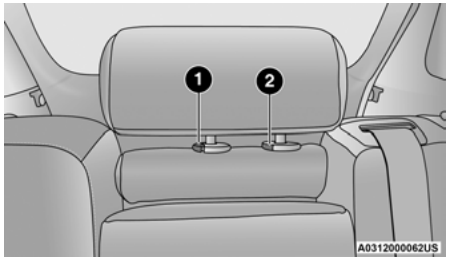
NOTE:

- To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go. Then, push the release button and the adjustment button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
- The seatback may need to be reclined in order to fully remove the outboard head restraints.



Outboard Head Restraint

1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button



Center Head Restraint

1 — Adjustment Button
2 — Release Button

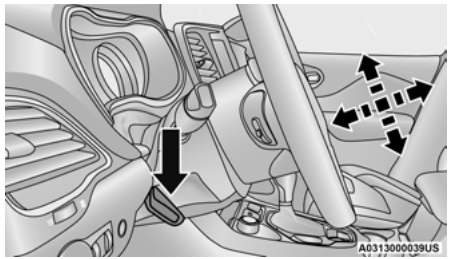
WARNING!

ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:
The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

WARNING!

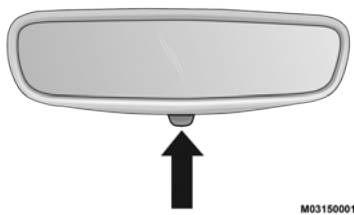
- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



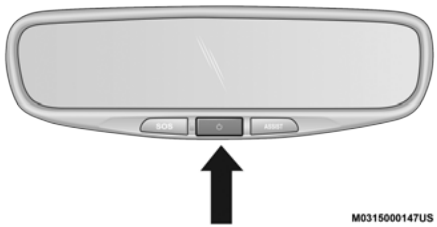
Adjusting Rearview Mirror

NOTE:
The vehicle is equipped with either a single ball joint mirror or a two ball adjustable prism mirror.

- The single ball joint is a twist-on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting.
- The two ball joint is mounted to a tombstone button on the windshield with a set screw. Tools are required for mounting and dismounting.

Electrochromic Mirror — If Equipped

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position at the windshield. The mirror installs on the windshield button with a counterclockwise rotation and requires no tools for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.



Automatic Dimming Button

NOTE:
The automatic dimming feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve rear view viewing.

The automatic dimming feature can be turned on or off through the touchscreen, or using the power button on the base of the mirror.

- Press the mirror dimmer button once to turn the feature on.
- Press the mirror dimmer button a second time to turn the feature off.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

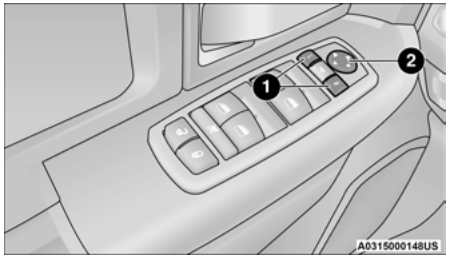
NOTE:
The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switches are located on the driver's door trim panel.



Power Mirror Switches

1 — Left And Right Mirror Select
2 — Mirror Direction Control

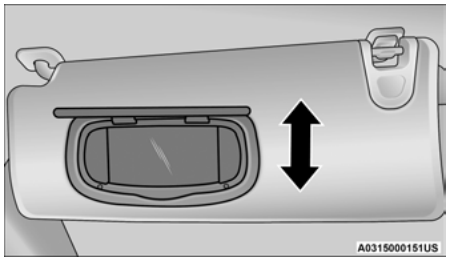
Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped).

Refer to “Climate Controls” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor “Slide-On-Rod” Feature

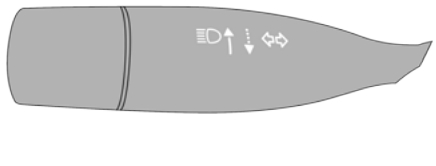
The sun visor “Slide-On-Rod” feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the sun visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

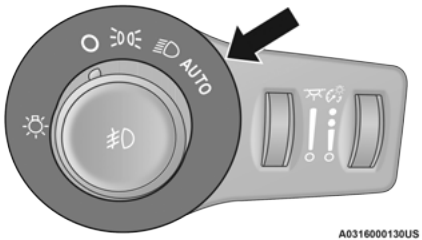
The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights (if equipped), instrument panel lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.

Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights will turn on when the engine is started and remain on unless the headlamps are turned on, the parking brake is applied, or the engine is cycled to OFF.

NOTE:
If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased, the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further details.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever, located on the left side of the steering wheel, away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the windshield. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The multifunction lever must be in the high beam position in order to activate the Automatic High Beams.
- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

When set to AUTO, the system automatically turns the headlights on or off based on ambient light levels.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent (AUTO position) for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition in the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:
The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Parking Lights

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.

Headlights On With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position and programmable feature is set to ON. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

NOTE:
The Headlights On with Wipers feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

NOTE:
The headlight delay feature is automatically activated if the customer leaves the headlight switch in the AUTO position while the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

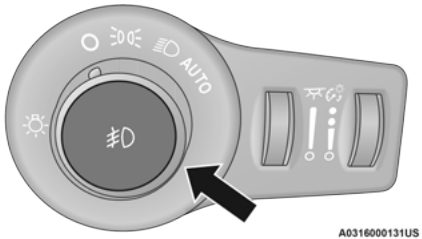
- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature.
- The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is placed in the OFF position, a chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front fog light switch is built into the headlight switch.



Fog Light Switch

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, either push the headlight switch a second time or turn off the headlight switch.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

NOTE:
The fog lights will operate with the low beam headlights or parking lights on. However, selecting the high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective LED turn signal in the headlamp. Please see an authorized dealer for service.
- A “Turn Signal On” message will appear in the instrument cluster display and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

Lane Change Assist — If Equipped

Tap the multifunction lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle’s battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or the dimmer control is rotated all the way up to the dome on position for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

NOTE:
Battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is ON.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

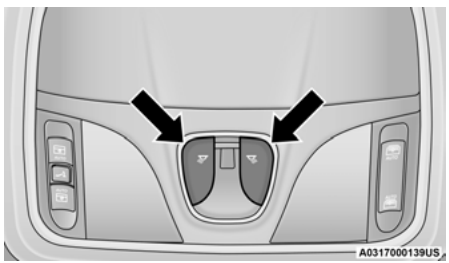
The interior lights come on when a door is opened.

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. The Battery Protection also includes the glove compartment light and the cargo light. To restore interior light operation after automatic battery protection is enabled (lights off), either place the ignition in the ON/RUN position or cycle the light switch.

Interior Courtesy Lights

Front Map/Reading Lights

The front map/reading lights are mounted in the overhead console. Each light can be turned on by pushing a switch on either side of the console. To turn the lights off, push the switch a second time. These lights also turn on when a door is opened, or when the unlock button on the key fob is pushed, or when the dimmer control is turned completely upward to the second detent.

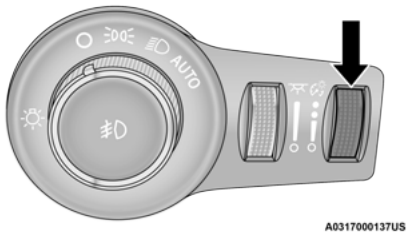


Front Map/Reading Light Switches

Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

The instrument panel dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the instrument panel dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights and lighted cupholders — if equipped.



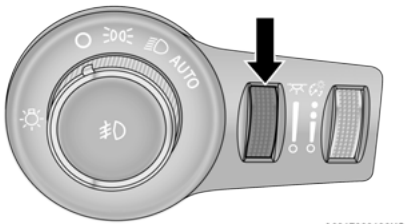
Instrument Panel Dimmer

Dome Light Position

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control completely upward to the second detent to turn on the interior lights. The interior lights will remain on when the instrument panel dimmer control is in this position.

Ambient Light Control — If Equipped

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, under instrument panel lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.



A0317000136US

Ambient Light/Door Handle Light Dimmer

Interior Light Defeat (Off)

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control to the extreme bottom (O) off position. The interior lights will remain off when the doors are open.

Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness Feature)

Rotate the instrument panel dimmer control upward to the first detent. This feature brightens all text displays such as the odometer, instrument cluster display, and radio when the position lights or headlights are on.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Window Wiper/Washer” in this section.

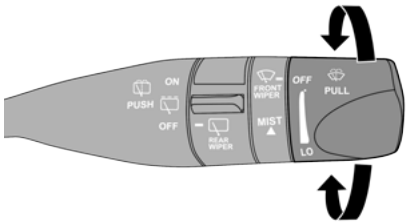


A0318000054US

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.



A0318000055US

Windshield Wiper Operation

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

NOTE:
Do not operate the windshield wipers with the blades lifted from the windshield.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, pull the lever rearward toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

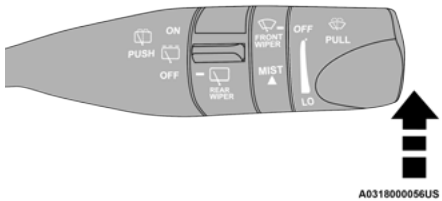
WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:
The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

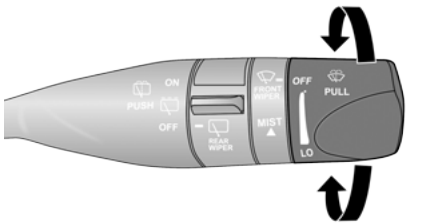


A0318000056US

Mist Control

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).



Intermittent Wiper Operation

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive.

NOTE:
Setting three is preferred by the average driver during normal rain conditions.

Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

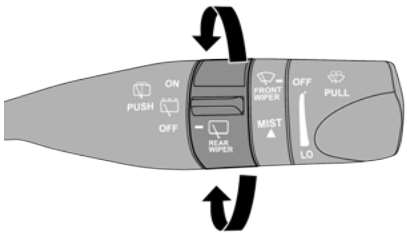
- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first placed in the ON position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).

- **Transmission In NEUTRAL (N) Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has cycled the ignition to RUN, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/ washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.



A0318000057US

Rear Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

To use the washer, push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wiper will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pushed while the wiper is in the off position, the wiper will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:
As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the lever is released the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is cycled OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Windshield Wiper De-Icer feature that may be activated under the following conditions:

- Activation By Front Defrost— The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically in the case of a cold weather manual start with full front defrost, and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- Activation By Rear Defrost — The Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be activated automatically when the rear defrost is turned on and when the ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C).
- Activation By Remote Start Operation — When remote start is active and the outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C), the Windshield Wiper De-Icer shall be enabled. On exiting remote start resume previous operation except, if the Windshield Wiper De-Icer timer and operation shall continue.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

Manual Climate Control Overview

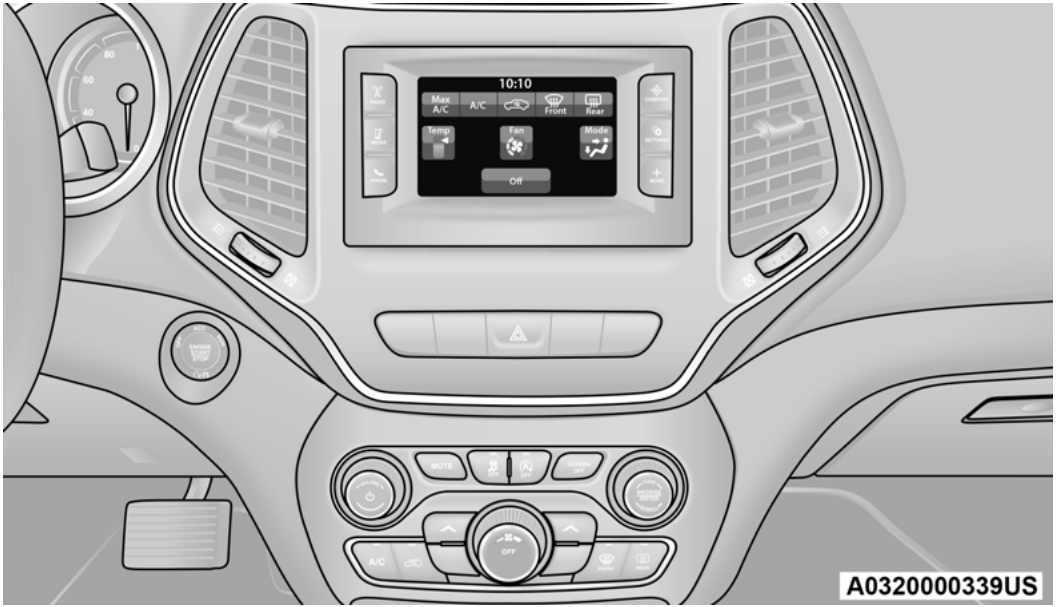


Manual Climate Controls Without A Touchscreen

Icon	Description
	**MAX A/C Setting** Set the temperature control knob to the MAX A/C setting to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. Moving the temperature control knob away from the MAX A/C setting causes the MAX A/C operation to exit.
	**A/C Button** Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.
	**Recirculation Button** Push the Recirculation button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
	**Front Defrost Setting** Turn the Mode Control knob to the Front Defrost mode setting. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.
	**Rear Defrost Button** Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

Icon	Description
	**Temperature Control** Temperature Control regulates the temperature of the air forced through the climate system. The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise. The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob counterclockwise.
	**Blower Control** Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.
	**Mode Control** Turn the mode control knob to adjust airflow distribution. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets.
Panel Mode 	**Panel Mode** Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.
Bi-Level Mode 	**Bi-Level Mode** Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Icon	Description
Floor Mode 	**Floor Mode** Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode 	**Mix Mode** Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
	**Climate Control OFF** To turn the Climate Controls off, turn the blower control knob to the OFF (O) position.



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display With Manual Temperature Controls



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display With Manual Temperature Controls



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display With Manual Temperature Controls

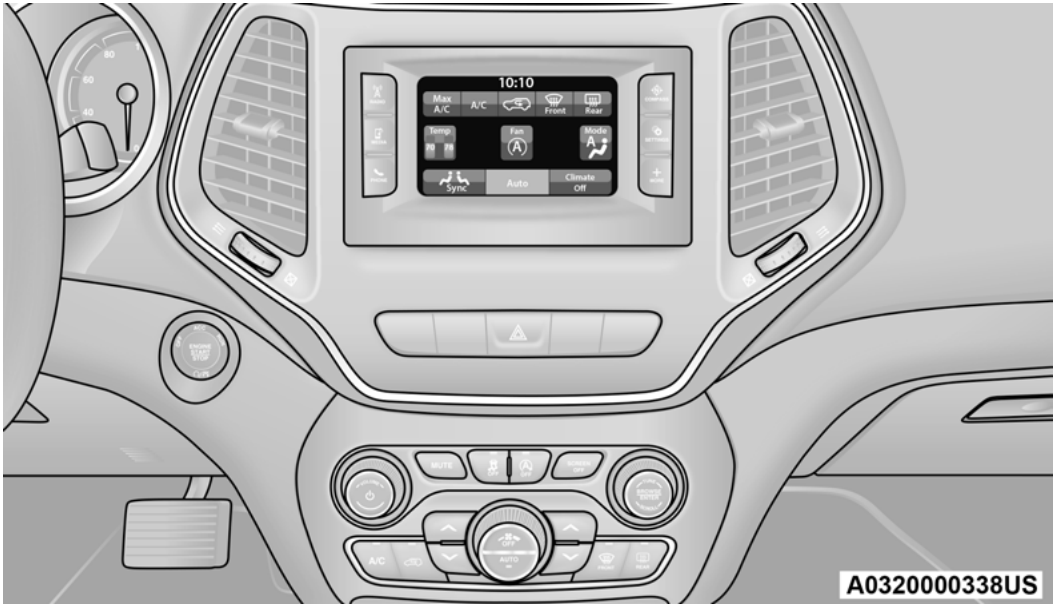
Icon	Description
	**MAX A/C Button** Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit. **NOTE:** The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.
	**A/C Button** Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.
	**Recirculation Button** Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between Recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
	**Front Defrost Button** Press and release the Front Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to the previous setting.

Icon	Description
	**Rear Defrost Button** Press and release the Rear Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.
	**Driver and Passenger Temperature Control Buttons** Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings. **NOTE:** The numbers within the temperature display will only appear if the system is equipped with an automatic climate control system.
	**SYNC Button** Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC synchronizes the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature. **NOTE:** The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.

Icon	Description
Faceplate Blower Knob  Touchscreen Blower Buttons 	**Blower Control** Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. • **Faceplate:** The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • **Touchscreen:** Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.
	**Mode Control** Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:
Panel Mode 	**Panel Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.
Bi-Level Mode 	**Bi-Level Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Icon	Description
Floor Mode 	**Floor Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode 	**Mix Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
Faceplate OFF Button  Touchscreen OFF Button 	**Climate Control OFF Button** Press and release the OFF button on the touchscreen, or push the OFF button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

Automatic Climate Control Overview



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display With Automatic Temperature Controls



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display With Automatic Temperature Controls



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display With Automatic Temperature Controls

Icon	Description
	**MAX A/C Button** Press and release the MAX A/C button on the touchscreen to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. The MAX A/C indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Pressing the button again will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit. **NOTE:** The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.
	**A/C Button** Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate to change the current setting. The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.
	**Recirculation Button** Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between Recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

Icon	Description
Faceplate Auto Button  Touchscreen Auto Button 	**AUTO Button** Set your desired temperature and press AUTO. AUTO will achieve and maintain your desired temperature by automatically adjusting the blower speed and air distribution. AUTO mode is highly recommended for efficiency. You can press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to turn AUTO on. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic mode. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for further information.
	**Front Defrost Button** Press and release the Front Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The Front Defrost indicator illuminates when Front Defrost is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to the previous setting.
	**Rear Defrost Button** Press and release the Rear Defrost button on the touchscreen, or push and release the button on the faceplate, to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.

Icon	Description
  	**Driver and Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons** Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings. **NOTE:** The numbers within the temperature display will only appear if the system is equipped with an automatic climate control system.
	**SYNC Button** Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator illuminates when SYNC is on. SYNC synchronizes the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature. **NOTE:** The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.

Icon	Description
Faceplate Blower Knob  Touchscreen Blower Buttons 	**Blower Control** Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen. ● **Faceplate:** The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. ● **Touchscreen:** Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.
	**Mode Control** Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets, and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:
Panel Mode 	**Panel Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Icon	Description
Bi-Level Mode 	**Bi-Level Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets. **NOTE:** Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode 	**Floor Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode 	**Mix Mode** Selecting this mode from the touchscreen causes air to flow through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Icon	Description
Faceplate OFF Button  Touchscreen OFF Button 	**Climate Control OFF Button** Press and release the OFF button on the touchscreen, or push the OFF button on the faceplate to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF.

Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

On systems with Manual Climate Controls, if equipped, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation is disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode causes the LED in the control button to blink and then turns off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature that you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Operating Tips

NOTE:
Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Stop/Start System — If Equipped

While in an Autostop, the Climate Controls system may automatically adjust airflow to maintain cabin comfort. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Windshield Wiper De-Icer — If Equipped

The windshield wiper de-icer is a heating element located at the base of the windshield.

It operates automatically once the following conditions are met:

- *Activation By Front Defrost*

  The wiper de-icer activates automatically during a cold weather manual start with **full defrost,** and when the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

- *Activation By Rear Defrost*

  The wiper de-icer activates automatically when the Rear Defrost is operating and the **ambient temperature is below 33°F (0.6°C)**.

- *Activation By Remote Start Operation*

  When the Remote Start is activated and the **outside ambient temperature is less than 33°F (0.6°C)** the windshield wiper de-icer is activated. Upon exiting Remote Start, the climate control functions will resume their previous operation except, if the de-icer is active, the de-icer timer and operation will continue.

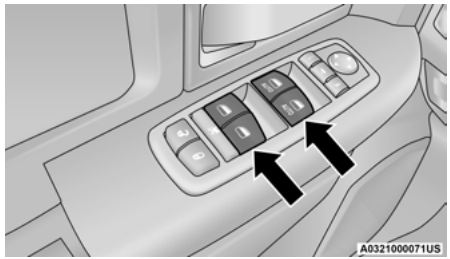
Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to , A/C on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C on and set the mode control to the position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in position.
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to and turn on A/C to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to the position.

WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the front and rear passenger doors window switches have an Auto-Down feature.

Push the window switch down for half a second and release. The window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way (manually), push the window switch down briefly and release.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

Lift the window switch up, for a short period of time, and release and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

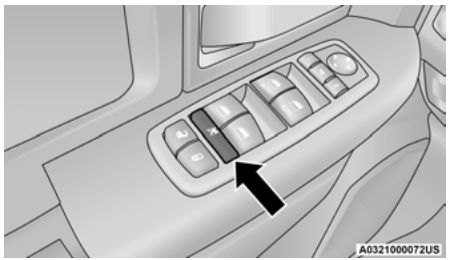
Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).



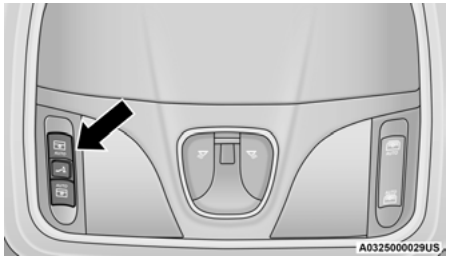
Power Window Lockout Switch

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

POWER SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switches

The power shade switches are located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Shade Switches

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed open positions, comfort stop position and full open position. The comfort stop position is set to minimize wind buffeting when driving with side windows closed and sunroof open. If the sunshade is in the closed position when initiating a sunroof open or vent command the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

Express

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch rearward and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Mode

Push and hold the switch rearward, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch rearward and hold it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the sunroof movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held again.

Venting Sunroof

Push and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent”, and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof

Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Opening Power Shade

The sunshade has two programmed open positions, half open and full open positions. When opening the sunshade from the closed position the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be actuated again to continue on to full open position.

Express

Push the sunshade switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release the switch again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunshade switch will stop the shade.

Manual Mode

Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward, the shade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

Closing Power Shade

If the sunroof is open or vented the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented and the sunshade is at half open position will first automatically close sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

Express

Push the sunshade switch forward and release it within one-half second. If the sunroof is in closed position the sunshade will full close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop; push and release the sunshade switch forward again to automatically close both the sunroof and sunshade completely. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunshade.

Manual

Push and hold the sunshade switch forward. If the sunroof is in closed position the sunshade will full close from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop; pushing and holding the sunshade switch forward again will close both the sunroof and sunshade completely. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunshade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pushed again.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

NOTE:
If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is cycled to the OFF/LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

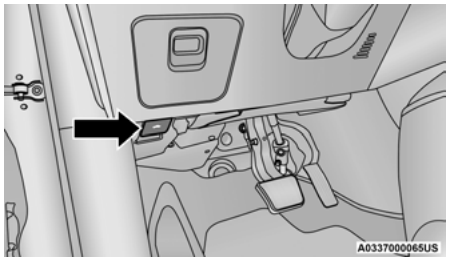
NOTE:
Ignition Off time is programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

HOOD

Opening The Hood

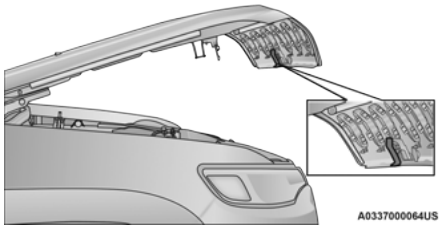
Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the driver's side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle and pull the safety latch release lever forward (toward you). The safety latch release lever is located behind the front edge of the hood, slightly off-center to the right.



Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location

Closing The Hood

Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop it. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

Opening

To Unlock/Open The Liftgate

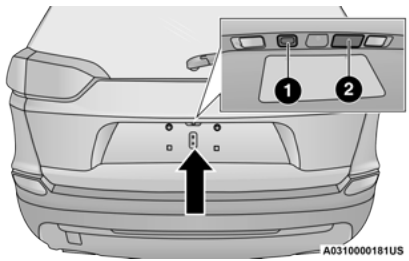
The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the electronic liftgate release handle (refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” in this section) or by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob. Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the instrument panel to right of the headlight switch. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel will reverse the liftgate.

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the Passive Entry button located to the left of liftgate release handle to lock the liftgate and doors.

NOTE:

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed in Uconnect, all doors will unlock when you push the liftgate release handle. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" is programmed in Uconnect, the liftgate will unlock when you push the liftgate release handle. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.



Liftgate Entry

1 — Passive Entry Button
2 — Liftgate Release Handle

NOTE:

- Use the power door lock switch on either front door trim panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate.
- The manual door locks on the doors and the driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.
- If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

Power Liftgate Malfunction Procedure

1. In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, the liftgate can be released by accessing the service release feature in the latch. This can be done using a 3 mm diameter screwdriver.
2. From inside the gate, an eyelet can be seen. Place the screwdriver in the eyelet.
3. Rotate the screwdriver handle to actuate the lever and release the latch.

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

NOTE:
The liftgate can also be opened manually by pushing the liftgate release handle and pulling upward in one fluid motion.

Closing

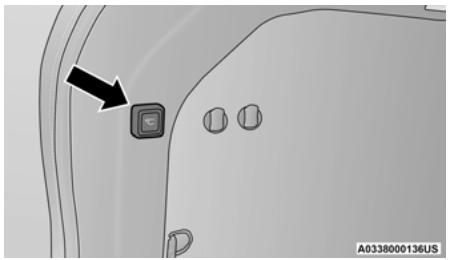
There are several different ways to close the liftgate:

- Manually by grasping the liftgate closing handle and initiating lowering of the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate takes over the closing effort.
- Key Fob
- Hands-Free (if equipped)
- Liftgate Instrument Panel button
- Power Liftgate button on the pillar in the cargo area

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry lock/push button located to the left of the back-up camera will lock the vehicle only.

The power liftgate may be closed by pushing the rear power liftgate button, located in the upper left trim in the liftgate opening. Pushing the button will only close the liftgate. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.



Rear Power Liftgate Button

Hands-Free Liftgate — If Equipped



Hands-Free Liftgate Activation Zone

To open or close the liftgate using hands-free activation, use a straight in and out kicking motion under the vehicle activation zone in the general location below the rear license plate. Do not move your foot sideways or in a sweeping motion or the sensors may not detect the motion.

NOTE:
Activation zone is the same for vehicles equipped with and without trailer tow package.

When a valid kicking motion is completed, the liftgate will chime, the hazard lights will flash and the liftgate will open after approximately one second, or close after approximately three seconds. This assumes all options are enabled in the radio.

NOTE:

- Opening or closing the Hands-Free Liftgate requires a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle. If a valid Passive Entry key fob is not within 5 ft (1.5 m), the liftgate will not respond to any kicks.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature may be turned on or off in Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information. The Hands-Free Liftgate feature should be turned off during jacking, tire changing, manual car wash, and vehicle service.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate feature can be activated by any metallic object making a similar in-and-out motion under the rear bumper, such as cleaning using a metal broom.
- The Hands-Free Liftgate will only operate when the transmission is in PARK (P).
- If anything obstructs the Hands-Free Liftgate while it is opening or closing, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed/open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be operated manually.
- The power liftgate will release, but not power open, in temperatures below −12°F (−24°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before opening the liftgate.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

NOTE:
Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

Cargo Area Features

Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 400 lbs (181 kg).

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room. Refer to “Seats” in this section for further information.

Cargo Extension Panels (Only With Sliding Rear Seat) — If Equipped

Cargo extension panels can be folded and unfolded. When the rear seats are moved to the more forward positions and the rear seat backs are folded down, the extension panels (2) can be unfolded manually by hand. The extension panels can be used to extend the load floor to the rear seats and/or hide the gap between the load floor and rear seats or to assist in loading large items into the cargo area.

NOTE:
If equipped with a cargo area floor mat, the mat must be removed before unfolding the extension panels.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops

The tie-downs located on the cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

(Continued)

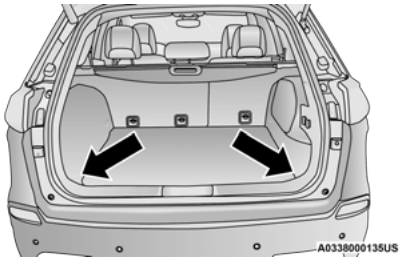
WARNING! *(Continued)*

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

Rear Storage Bins

The rear storage bins are located in the rear of the vehicle on the sides of the load floor.

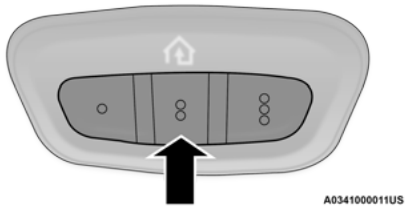


Rear Storage Bins

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.

The HomeLink® buttons, located on the driver's side sun visor, designate the three different HomeLink® channels. The HomeLink® indicator is located above the center button.



HomeLink® Buttons On Sun Visor

NOTE:
HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink®

Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink® system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position, and push and hold the two outside HomeLink® buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the orange indicator flashes.

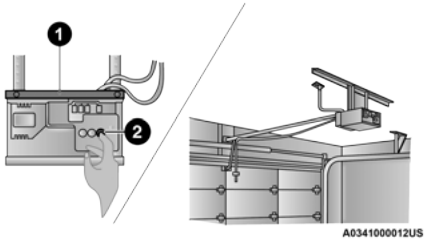
NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink® for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Programming A Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers that were manufactured after 1995. These garage door openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the garage door opener.

NOTE:
It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.



Training The Garage Door Opener

1 — Door Opener
2 — Training Button

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener/device motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. On some garage door openers/devices there may be a light that blinks when the garage door opener/device is in the LEARN/TRAIN mode.

NOTE:
You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener/device activates, programming is complete.

NOTE:
If the garage door opener/device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button proceed with "Programming A Rolling Code" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Programming A Non-Rolling Code

For programming garage door openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Press and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program while you press and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink® indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.
   - To program the two remaining HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Non-Rolling Code)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button, proceed with "Programming A Non-Rolling Code" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Canadian/Gate Operator Programming

For programming transmitters in Canada/United States that require the transmitter signals to "time-out" after several seconds of transmission.

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink® indicator light in view.
3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button, while you press and release ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.
4. Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you are programming.
5. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

NOTE:

- If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door/device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.
- To program the two remaining Home-Link® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

If you unplugged the garage door opener/ device for programming, plug it back in at this time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button (Canadian/Gate Operator)

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Place the ignition in the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
3. Without releasing the button, proceed with "Canadian/Gate Operator Programming" Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, push and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the orange indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the garage door opener hand-held transmitter.
- Push the LEARN button on the garage door opener to complete the training for a rolling code.
- Did you unplug the device for programming and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

WARNING!

- Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a “stop and reverse” feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

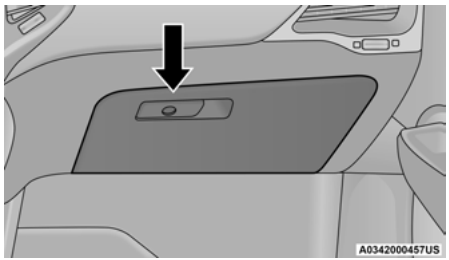
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Storage

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel.

To open the glove compartment, pull the release handle.



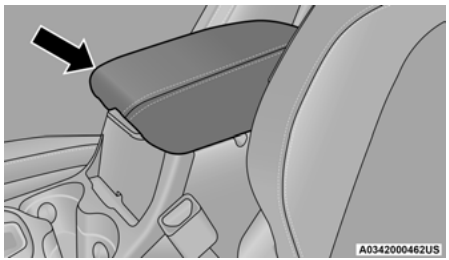
Glove Compartment

There is also an additional storage bin located above the instrument panel in the center of the dash.

WARNING!
Do not operate this vehicle with a glove compartment in the open position. Driving with the glove compartment open may result in injury in a collision.

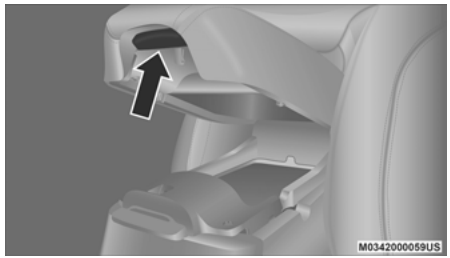
Console Storage Compartment

The center console has both an upper and lower storage area which can hold cell phones, PDAs, and other small items.



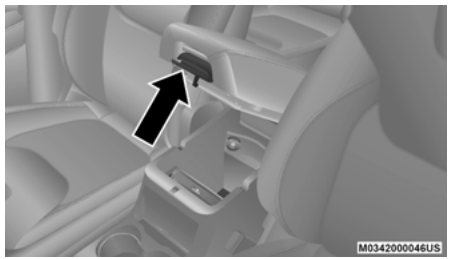
Center Console

To access the upper storage compartment, lift the top latch.



Upper Storage Compartment Latch

To access the lower storage compartment, lift the bottom latch.



Lower Storage Compartment Latch

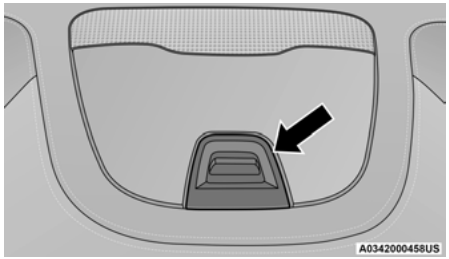
WARNING!

Do not operate this vehicle with a console compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the console compartment lid open may result in injury in a collision.

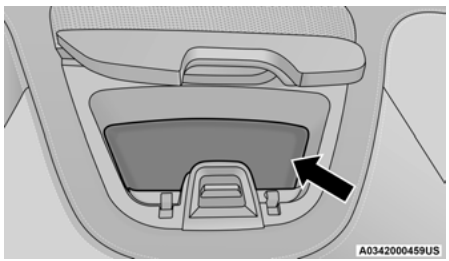
Instrument Panel Cubby

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument panel cubby. The cubby is located on the top of the instrument panel, above the radio.

To open the instrument panel cubby, pull the latch toward you and the cubby door will pop open.



Instrument Panel Cubby Latch

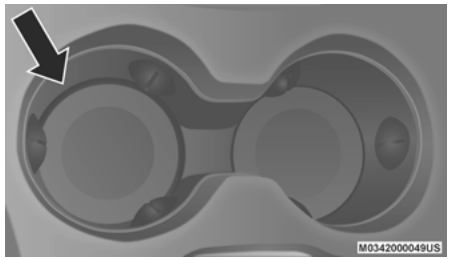


Instrument Panel Cubby Opened

To close the instrument panel cubby, push down on the door until it latches.

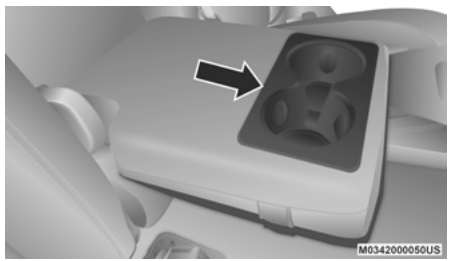
Cupholders

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers, located in the center console.



Front Cupholders

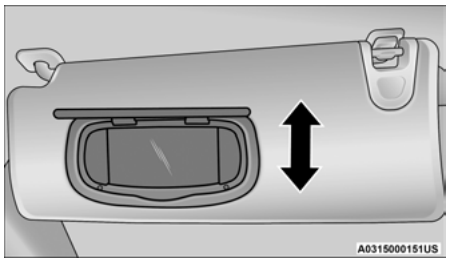
There are two cupholders for the rear seat passengers, located in the center armrest.



Rear Cupholders

Sun Visors

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and swing the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



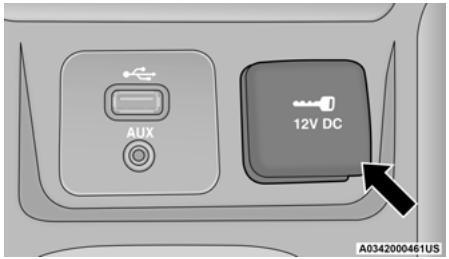
Illuminated Vanity Mirror

Power Outlets

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics, and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

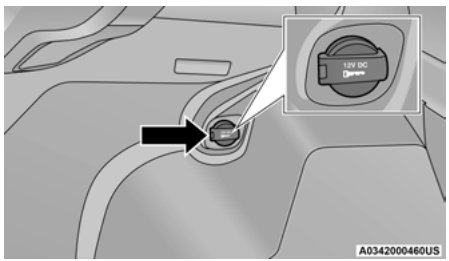
NOTE:
All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area in front of the shifter.



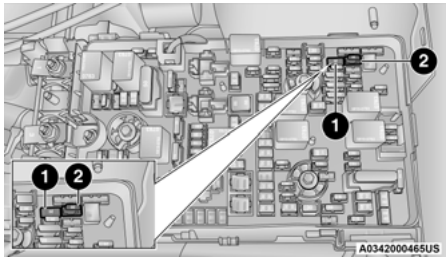
Front Power Outlet

A second fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the left quarter trim panel in the cargo area. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.



Rear Power Outlet

NOTE:
The rear cargo power outlet can be changed to "battery" powered anytime by switching the rear power outlet fuse in the Power Distribution Center panel from fuse location F91 to F81.



Rear Cargo Power Outlet Fuse Locations

1 — F81 Fuse 20A Yellow Rear Power Outlet (battery powered at all times)
2 — F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Rear Power Outlet (powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position)

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

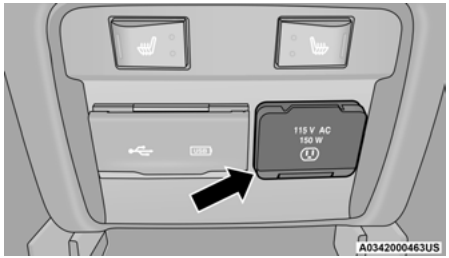
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

Power Inverter — If Equipped



Rear Center Console Power Inverter

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end game consoles exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

To turn on the power inverter outlet, simply plug in the device. The outlet automatically turns off when the device is unplugged.

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter automatically shuts down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:
Crossbars can be purchased at your authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

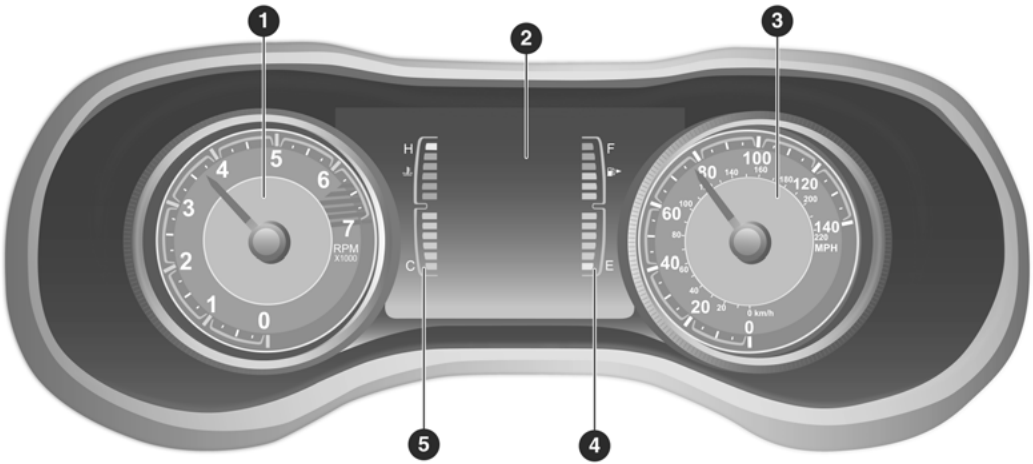
(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- Load should always be secured to crossbars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

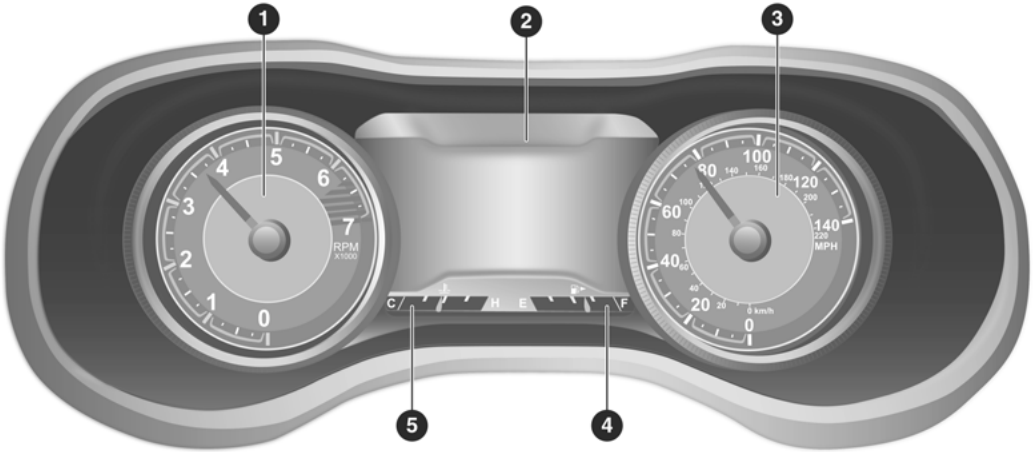
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



M0401000011US

Base Instrument Cluster



Premium Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Descriptions

1. Tachometer
   - Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
2. Instrument Cluster Display
   - The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” within this chapter for further information.
3. Speedometer
   - Indicates vehicle speed.

4. Fuel Gauge
   - The fuel gauge shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition is in the ON/RUN mode.
   - The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.
5. Temperature Gauge
   - The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
   - The gauge will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H", turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:
The hard telltales will illuminate for a bulb check when the ignition is first cycled.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Base Instrument Cluster Display

1 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls
2 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen



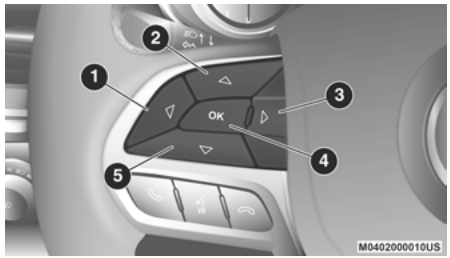
Premium Instrument Cluster Display

1 – Instrument Cluster Display Controls
2 – Instrument Cluster Display Screen

The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist — If Equipped
- Fuel Economy
- Trip Info
- Stop/Start
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

1 — Left Arrow Button
2 — Up Arrow Button
3 — Right Arrow Button
4 — OK Button
5 — Down Arrow Button

- **Up Arrow Button**



Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

- **Down Arrow Button**



Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.

- **Right Arrow Button**



Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **Left Arrow Button**



Push and release the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.

- **OK Button**

Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Oil Life Reset — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

Oil Life Reset

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the ON/RUN mode (do not start the engine).
2. Navigate to "Oil Life" submenu in "Vehicle Info" in the instrument cluster display.
3. Push and hold the **OK** button until the gauge resets to 100%.

Secondary Method For Oil Change Reset Procedure

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:
If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Instrument Cluster Display Menu Items

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display menu items display in the center of the instrument cluster. Menu items may vary depending on your vehicle features.

Speedometer

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the speedometer menu icon is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to toggle units (mph or km/h) of the speedometer.

Vehicle Info

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Vehicle Info menu icon is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **left** or **right** arrow button to scroll through the information submenus and push and release the **OK** button to select or reset the resettable submenus.

- **Tire Pressure**: This menu option will display the current tire pressure. A low tire will be highlighted in red for the 7 inch cluster and it will be highlighted in white text for the 3.5 inch cluster.
- **Coolant Temperature**: This menu option will display the current coolant temperature of the vehicle.
- **Transmission Temperature**: This menu will display the current transmission temperature of the vehicle.
- **Oil Life**: This menu option will display the current oil life of the vehicle.
- **Oil Temperature**: This menu option will display the current oil temperature level of the vehicle.
- **Battery Voltage**: This menu option will display the current voltage level of the battery.

Driver Assist

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Driver Assist menu title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display displays the current ACC and LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on the status of ACC and LaneSense.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following displays in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, and LaneSense is OFF, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Off.”

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read “Adaptive Cruise Control Ready.”

Push and release the SET + or the SET- button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will display in the instrument cluster display:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will display in the instrument cluster.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

NOTE:
The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

LaneSense — If Equipped

The instrument cluster display displays the current LaneSense system settings. The information displayed depends on LaneSense system status and the conditions that need to be met. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Fuel Economy

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Fuel Economy menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left** or **right** arrow button to select the screen with or without current fuel economy display. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset average fuel economy feature.

- Range – The display shows the estimated distance (mi or km) that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. When the Range value is less than 10 miles (16 km) estimated driving distance, the Range display will change to a “LOW FUEL” message. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the “LOW FUEL” message and a new Range value will display. Range cannot be reset through the **OK** button.

NOTE:
Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the Range displayed value.

- Average – The display shows the average fuel economy (MPG, L/100 km, or km/L) since the last reset.
- Current – This display shows the current fuel economy (MPG, L/100 km, or km/L) form while driving.

Trip Info

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Trip menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display. Toggle the **left** or **right** arrow button to select Trip A or Trip B. The Trip information will display the following:

- **Distance** – Shows the total distance (mi or km) traveled for Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- **Average Fuel Economy** – Shows the average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km or km/L) of Trip A or Trip B since the last reset.
- **Elapsed Time** – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since Trip A or Trip B has been reset.

Hold the **OK** button to reset feature information.

Stop/Start – If Equipped

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Stop/Start menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Audio

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Audio menu title is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Messages

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Messages Menu Icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. This feature shows the number of stored warning messages. Pushing the **left** or **right** arrow button will allow you to scroll through the stored messages.

Screen Setup

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Screen Setup Menu Icon/Title is highlighted in the instrument cluster display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The Screen Setup feature allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location where that information is displayed.

Screen Setup Driver Selectable Items

Upper Left	Upper Right
• None	• None
• Compass	• Compass (default)
• Outside Temp. (default)	• Outside Temp.
• Time	• Time
• Range to Empty	• Range to Empty
• Average MPG (or L / 100 km or km / L)	• Average MPG (or L / 100 km or km / L)
• Current MPG (or L / 100 km or km / L)	• Current MPG (or L / 100 km or km / L)
• Trip A Distance	• Trip A Distance
• Trip B Distance	• Trip B Distance

Center ● None ● Compass ● Outside Temp. ● Time ● Range to Empty ● Average MPG (or L / 100 km or km / L) ● Current MPG (or L / 100 km or km / L) ● Trip A Distance ● Trip B Distance ● Audio ● Speedometer ● Menu Title (default)	Favorite Menus ● Speedometer ● Vehicle Info ● Driver Assist (show/hide) ● Fuel Economy (show/hide) ● Trip Info (show/hide) ● Stop/Start ● Audio (show/hide) ● (Stored) Messages ● Screen Setup ● Speed Warning — If Equipped
Odometer — If Equipped With A Premium Cluster ● On (default) ● Off	Gear Display — If Equipped With A Premium Cluster ● Full (default) ● Single
Defaults (defaults: Outside Temp UL, Compass UR, Center Menu Title) ● Restore ● Cancel	

Battery Saver On/Battery Saver Mode Message — Electrical Load Reduction Actions — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) to perform additional monitoring of the electrical system and status of the vehicle battery.

In cases when the IBS detects charging system failure, or the vehicle battery conditions are deteriorating, electrical load reduction actions will take place to extend the driving time and distance of the vehicle. This is done by reducing power to or turning off non-essential electrical loads.

Load reduction is only active when the engine is running. It will display a message if there is a risk of battery depletion to the point where the vehicle may stall due to lack of electrical supply, or will not restart after the current drive cycle.

When load reduction is activated, the message "Battery Saver On" or "Battery Saver Mode" will appear in the instrument cluster display.

These messages indicate the vehicle battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

NOTE:

- The charging system is independent from load reduction. The charging system performs a diagnostic on the charging system continuously.
- If the Battery Charge Warning Light is on it may indicate a problem with the charging system. Refer to "Battery Charge Warning Light" in "Warning Lights And Messages" located in this section for further information.

The electrical loads that may be switched off (if equipped), and vehicle functions which can be effected by load reduction:

- Heated Seats / Vented Seats / Heated Wheel
- Heated / Cooled Cup Holders — If Equipped
- Rear Defroster And Heated Mirrors
- HVAC System
- 150W Power Inverter System
- Audio and Telematics System

Loss of the battery charge may indicate one or more of the following conditions:

- The charging system cannot deliver enough electrical power to the vehicle system because the electrical loads are larger than the capability of charging system. The charging system is still functioning properly.
- Turning on all possible vehicle electrical loads (e.g. HVAC to max settings, exterior and interior lights, overloaded power outlets +12 Volts, 150W, USB ports) during certain driving conditions (city driving, towing, frequent stopping).
- Installing options like additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms and similar devices.
- Unusual driving cycles (short trips separated by long parking periods).
- The vehicle was parked for an extended period of time (weeks, months).
- The battery was recently replaced and was not charged completely.
- The battery was discharged by an electrical load left on when the vehicle was parked.
- The battery was used for an extended period with the engine not running to supply radio, lights, chargers, +12 Volts portable appliances like vacuum cleaner's, game consoles and similar devices.

What to do when an electrical load reduction action message is present ("Battery Saver On" or "Battery Saver Mode")

During a trip:

- Reduce power to unnecessary loads if possible:
  - Turn off redundant lights (interior or exterior).
  - Check what may be plugged in to power outlets +12 Volts, 150W, USB ports.
  - Check HVAC settings (blower, temperature).
  - Check the audio settings (volume).

After a trip:

- Check if any aftermarket equipment was installed (additional lights, upfitter electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review specifications if any (load and Ignition Off Draw currents).
- Evaluate the latest driving cycles (distance, driving time and parking time).
- The vehicle should have service performed if the message is still present during consecutive trips and the evaluation of the vehicle and driving pattern did not help to identify the cause.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Brake Warning Light



This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:
The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light will also turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:
This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Battery Charge Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light



This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the Electric Power Steering (EPS) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the "PARK (P)" position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:
This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

Hood Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Liftgate Open Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. A chime will sound when this light turns on and a message "Oil Pressure Low" will display in the message screen. If the light turns on while driving, pull the vehicle to the side of the road at a safe location, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, check the oil level and correct the oil level if it is low. Contact an authorized dealer.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light may or may not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked according to section "Scheduling Service" Checking Oil Level. If the oil level is low and corrected, the engine can be restarted. Otherwise the vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:
The light may flash, a message in the center of the dash may display momentarily "low oil pressure" and a chime may occur during sharp cornering maneuvers. If this happen it may indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked and dealer service performed if this occurs.

CAUTION!
If the vehicle is driven with low oil levels severe engine damage can occur. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Oil Temperature Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!
If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the ACC system. Contact a local authorized dealer for service.

For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating.”

Electronic Park Brake Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is also not on.

If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Low Fuel Warning Light



When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

A single warning chime will sound with Low Fuel Warning.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low. Refer to “Engine Compartment” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped



The LaneSense Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker. Refer to “LaneSense” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)



The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!
A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Service 4WD Warning Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped



This telltale will turn on to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact your local authorized dealer for service. Refer to “Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation” in “Safety” for further information.

Service Stop / Start System Warning Light



This telltale will turn on to indicate the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Speed Control Fault Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate the Speed Control System is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure warning light when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly

under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Yellow Indicator Lights

Active Speed Limiter Fault Indicator Light — If Equipped



This warning light will illuminate to signal when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light indicates that Forward Collision Warning is off. Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped" in "Safety" for further information.

4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

Rear Axle Lock Indicator Light



This light indicates when the rear axle lock has been activated.

Green Indicator Lights

Active Speed Limiter SET Indicator Light



This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on and set to a specific speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Vehicle Light — If Equipped



This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Without Target Vehicle Light — If Equipped



This will display the distance setting for the ACC system when the system is engaged. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Cruise Control Set Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is set to the desired speed. Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on. Refer to “Exterior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped



The LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Park/Headlight On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on. Refer to “Exterior Lights” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Stop / Start Active Indicator Light



This telltale will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

Turn Signal Indicator Lights



When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

White Indicator Lights

Active Speed Limiter Ready Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on, but not set.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on, but is not set. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control ” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has reached the speed desired and the set button has been selected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped



This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped



When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Selec Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when “Selec Speed Control” is activated.

To activate “Selec Speed Control”, ensure the vehicle is in Four - Wheel Drive (4WD) Low and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

NOTE:
If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light



This light will turn on when the speed control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Blue Indicator Lights

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to "Cybersecurity" in "Multimedia".

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:
If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
   - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.
   - The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves
- Brake pedal pulsations
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop

NOTE:
These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.
- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC), and Selec-Speed Control (SSC).

Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The Brake Assist System (BAS) is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST) is a feature of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and the Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules, that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions, in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:
The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the driver's sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

The Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

The Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

NOTE:
ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in "Full Off" mode (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:
Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The "Partial Off" mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" switch and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" switch and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will turn off.

NOTE:
For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes a momentary button push will toggle the ESC mode. Multiple momentary button pushes may be required to return to ESC On.

WARNING!

- When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

Full Off — If Equipped

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned OFF. To enter the "Full Off" mode, push and hold the "ESC OFF" switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will illuminate, and the "ESC OFF" message will display in the instrument cluster. To turn ESC ON again, momentarily push the "ESC OFF" switch.

NOTE:
System may switch from ESC "Full Off" to "Partial Off" mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC "Full Off".

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes (if equipped).

WARNING!

- In the ESC "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. ESC "Full Off" mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should turn off with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The park brake must be off.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.

- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE (R) gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- If disabling HSA using your instrument cluster display, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

For vehicles not equipped with an instrument cluster display, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward)
2. Shift the transmission into PARK (P)
3. Apply the park brake
4. Start the engine
5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left
6. Push the "ESC Off" button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within 20 seconds. The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" should turn on and turn off two times
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right
8. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode and then back to ON. If the sequence was completed properly, the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled
9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK (P).
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support (RBS) may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking (RAB) may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

Hill Descent Control (HDC) is intended for low speed off-road driving while in 4L Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC Has Three States:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4L Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- Park brake is released
- Driver door is closed

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/-. The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

HDC Target Set Speeds

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate.
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped

NOTE:
During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection, but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch
- The driveline is shifted out of 4L Range
- The park brake is applied
- Driver door opens
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately)
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature

Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED icon, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

Selec Speed Control (SSC) is intended for off road driving in 4L only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- Driveline is in 4L Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- Park brake is released
- Driver door is closed
- Driver is not applying throttle

Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- Driver releases throttle
- Driver releases brake
- Transmission is in any selection other than PARK (P)
- Vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h)

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/-. Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

SSC Target Set Speeds

- 1st = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped
- REVERSE = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

NOTE:

- During SSC the +/- shifter input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.
- SSC performance is influenced by the Terrain Select mode. This difference may be notable to the driver and may be perceived as a varying level of aggressiveness.

Driver Override:

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch
- The driveline is shifted out of 4L Range
- The park brake is applied
- Driver door opens
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (SSC exits immediately)

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for SSC.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

WARNING!

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and Electronic Stability Control (ESC) are in a reduced mode.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:
TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/ Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

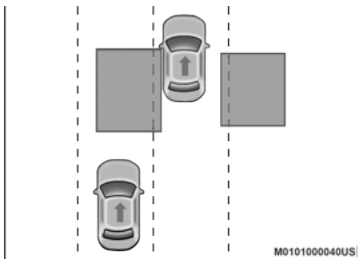
WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

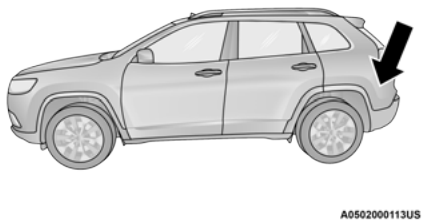
When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE (R) and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK (P).

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.7 m). The zone length starts at the outside mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

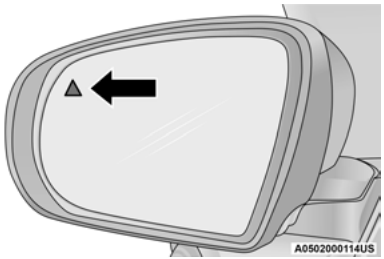
- The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone does NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror Warning Indicator lamps when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).



Sensor Location

The BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

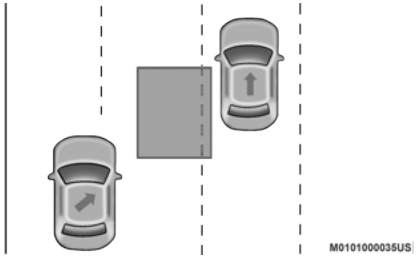


Warning Light Location

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

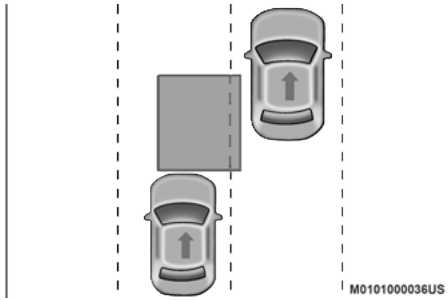
Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.



Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

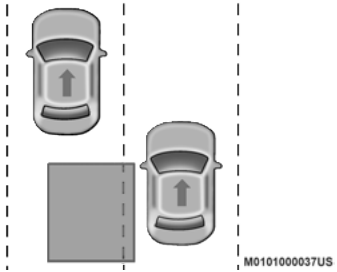
Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).



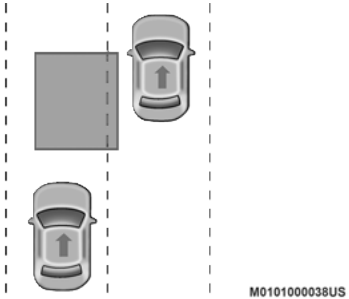
Rear Monitoring

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



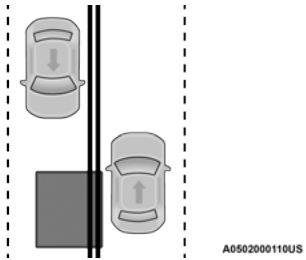
Overtaking/Approaching



Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.



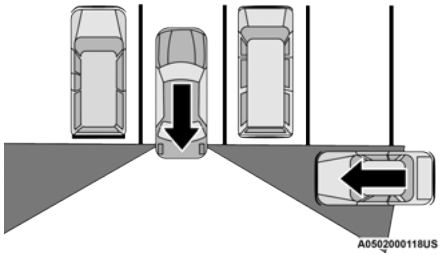
Opposing Traffic

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:
Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:
The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation — If Equipped

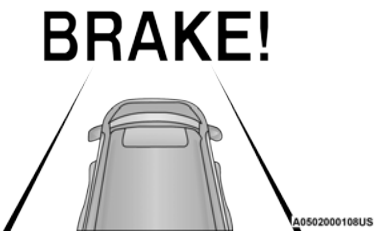
FCW With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a haptic warning to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:
FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a haptic warning in the form of a brake jerk.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 32 mph (52 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.



FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 1 mph (2 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within a key cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next key cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

WARNING!
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW On or Off

The FCW button is located in the Uconnect display in the control settings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- To turn the FCW system on, press the forward collision button once.
- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once.

NOTE:

- When the FCW is “on”, it allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front.
- When the FCW is “off”, it prevents the system from warning the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front. If the FCW is set to “off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- When FCW status is set to “Only Warning”, it prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- When FCW status is set to “Warning and Braking”, it allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut-down.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

- Far
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Far” setting and the system status is “Only Warning “, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible more distant collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.
- Medium
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
- Near
  - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Near” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible closer collisions with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
  - This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.
  - More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster display reads "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality" or "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or

driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" to turn off.

The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light." Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will still be on. In this situation, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light" will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels, and may contribute to a poor overall system performance. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure TPMS feature operation.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light."
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Premium System

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

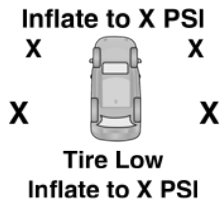
NOTE:
It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message for a minimum of five seconds, an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values in a different color.



A0502000116US

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will return to their original color, and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light” will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

NOTE:
When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light off.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Warning Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.



A0502000117US

Tire Pressure Monitoring Service Warning

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will no longer flash, and the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the “TPMS Warning Light” will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color pressure value and an "Inflate to XX" message.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “TPMS Warning Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “Service Tire Pressure System” message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the “TPMS Warning Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the “TPMS Warning Light” will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Tire Fill Alert

Tire Fill Alert notifies the user when the placard tire pressure is attained while inflating or deflating the tire.

The customer may choose to disable or enable the Tire Fill Alert feature through use of the customer settings in the radio.

NOTE:

- Only one tire can be filled at a time when using the Tire Fill Alert system.
- The Tire Fill Alert feature cannot be entered if an existing TPM system fault is set to “active” or if the system is in deactivation mode (if equipped).

The system will be activated when there is over 1.5 psi (10 kPa) of change in tire pressure. The ignition must be in the RUN mode, with the transmission in PARK (P).

NOTE:
It is not required to have the engine running to enter Tire Fill Alert mode.

The hazard lamps will come on to confirm the vehicle is in Tire Fill Alert mode.

When Tire Fill Alert Mode is entered, the tire pressure display screen will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Operation:

- The horn will chirp to let the user know when to stop filling the tire, when it reaches recommended pressure.
- The horn will chirp three times if the tire is overfilled and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to inflate the tire.
- The horn will chirp once again when enough air is let out to reach proper inflation level.
- The horn will also chirp three times if the tire is then under-inflated and will continue to chirp every five seconds if the user continues to deflate the tire.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (–) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (–) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information.

4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the "Customer Assistance" section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (if equipped)

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

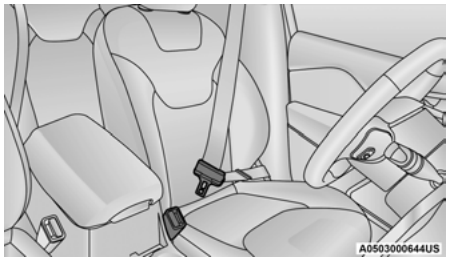
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

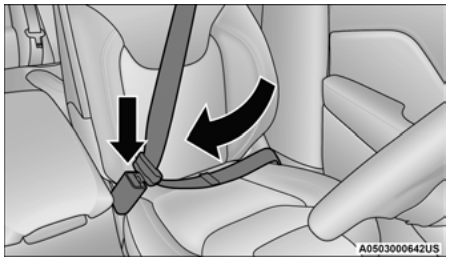
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



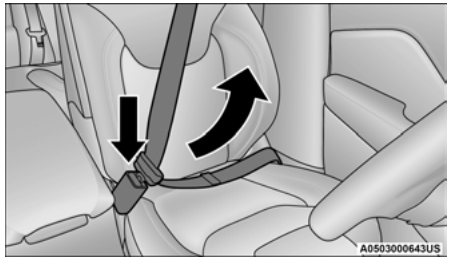
Pulling Out The Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

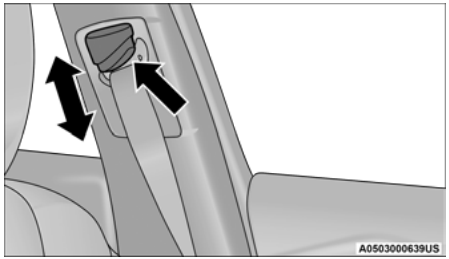
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

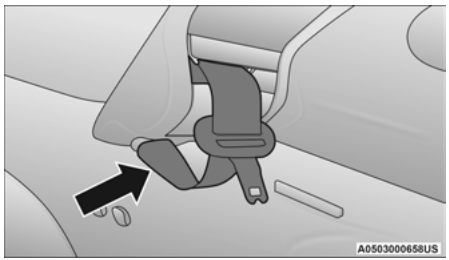
WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions — Fixed Rear Seat — If Equipped

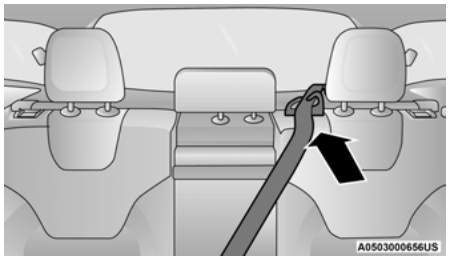
The second row center seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle, which allows the seat belt to detach from the lower anchor when the seat is folded. The mini-latch plate and regular latch plate can then be stored out of the way in the left side trim panel for added convenience to open up utilization of the storage areas behind the front seats when the seat is not occupied.

1. Remove the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate from its stowed position in the left rear side trim panel.



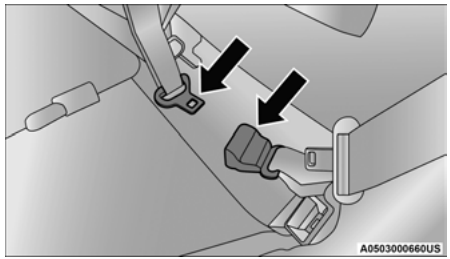
Mini-Latch Stowage

2. Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.



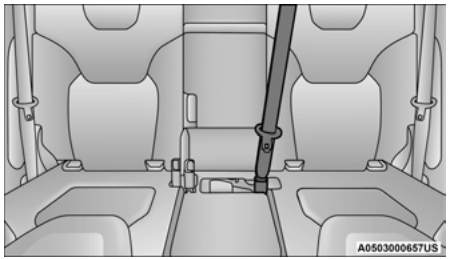
Shoulder Belt Routed Through The Seat Belt Guide Loop

3. Route the shoulder belt through the seat belt guide loop on the top of the seatback near the inboard side of the left head restraint.



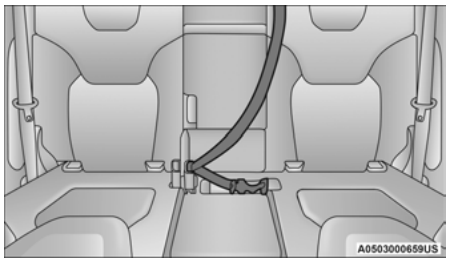
Inserting Mini-Latch Plate Into Mini-Buckle

4. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”



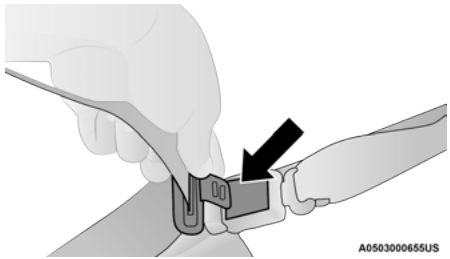
Mini-Latch Plate Buckled

5. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
6. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
7. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
8. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.



Rear Center Seat Belt Buckled

9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.
10. To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully. Insert the mini-latch plate and regular latch plate into its stowed position.



Detaching Mini-Latch And Buckle

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.
- When the center seat belt is in use, make sure that any cargo in the cargo compartment is properly secured and does not contact the seat belt webbing, and that there is no slack in the center shoulder belt webbing.

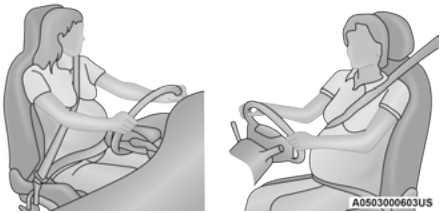
Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

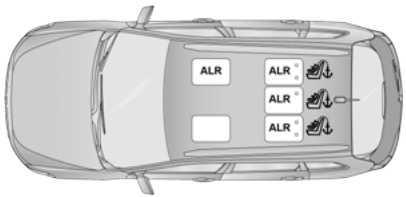
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

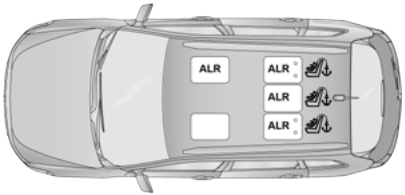
The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (Sliding Seat)



A0503000650US

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (Fixed Seat)

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

Air Bag Warning Light



The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

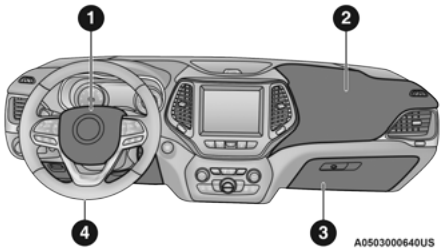


If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to "Warnings Lights and Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" section of this manual.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

1 — Driver Front Air Bag

2 — Passenger Front Air Bag

3 — Supplemental Passenger Knee Air Bag/Passenger Knee Impact Bolster

4 — Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag/Driver Knee Impact Bolster

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System ("OCS") that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Occupant Classification System (OCS) — Front Passenger Seat

The OCS is part of a Federally regulated safety system for this vehicle. It is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- Air Bag Warning Light

Occupant Classification Module (OCM) And Sensor

The Occupant Classification Module (OCM) is located underneath the front passenger seat. The Sensor is located beneath the passenger seat cushion foam. Any weight on the seat will be sensed by the Sensor. The OCM uses input from the Sensor to determine the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCM communicates this information to the ORC. The ORC may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment based on occupant classification. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt.

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a period of time.

Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status	Front Passenger Air Bag Output
Rear-facing child restraint	Reduced-power deployment
Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat*	Reduced-power deployment OR Full-power deployment
Properly seated adult	Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment
Unoccupied seat	Reduced-power deployment

* It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

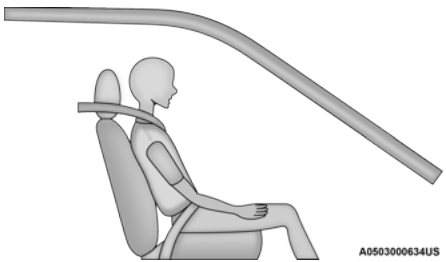
WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC. The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted.

In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- Facing forward
- Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seatback and the seatback in an upright position



Seated Properly

Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)

When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.

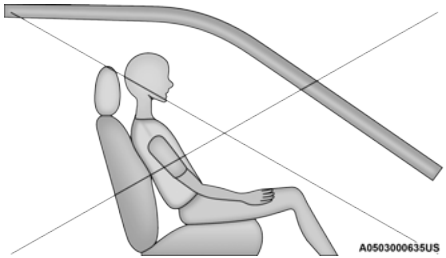
Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat

The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

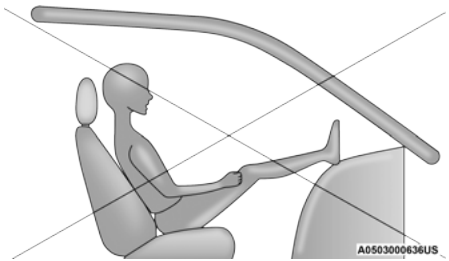
Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).
- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.
- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

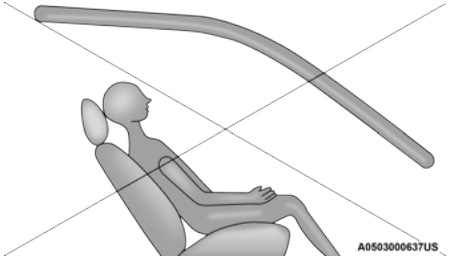
The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input, for example:



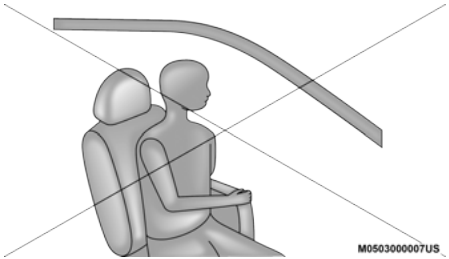
Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly



Not Seated Properly

WARNING!

- If a child restraint system, child, small teenager or adult in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly, with the seatback in an upright position, your back against the seatback, sitting upright, facing forward, in the center of the seat, with your feet comfortably on or near the floor.
- Do not carry or hold any objects (e.g., backpacks, boxes, etc.) while seated in the front passenger seat. Holding an object may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different than the occupant's properly seated weight input, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Placing an object on the floor under the front passenger seat may prevent the OCS from working properly, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision. Do not place any objects on the floor under the front passenger seat.

The Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed. Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.

WARNING!

- Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the passenger seat assembly, its related components, seat cover or cushion may inadvertently change the air bag deployment in case of a frontal collision. This could result in death or serious injury to the front passenger if the vehicle is involved in a collision. A modified vehicle may not comply with required Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and/or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS).
- If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver And Front Passenger Knee Air Bags

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column and a Supplemental Passenger Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the glove compartment. The Supplemental Knee Air Bags provide enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

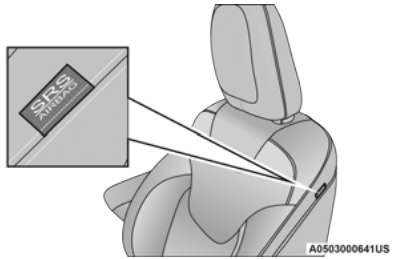
Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

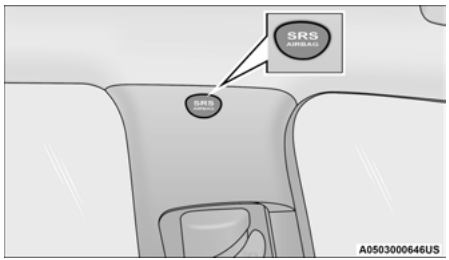
WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Occupant Classification System

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:
Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (if equipped).
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (if equipped).
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake
  - Automatic transmission gear selector
  - Horn
  - Front wiper
  - Headlamp washer pump

NOTE:
After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:
EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:
For additional information, refer to http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call: 1–888–327–4236

Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System

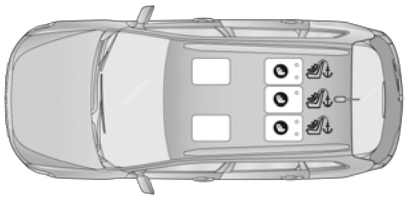


022668173

LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle

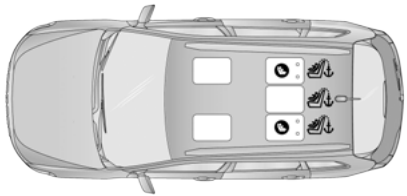


A0503000654US

Sliding Second Row LATCH Positions

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



A0503000652US

Fixed Second Row LATCH Positions

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

4

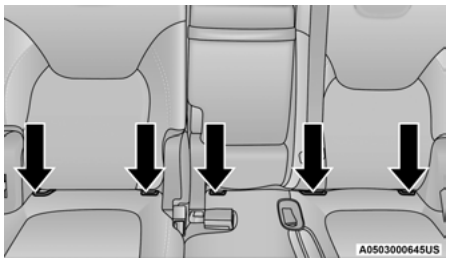
Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages from the outboard seating positions?	Yes – Fixed 2nd Row Only No – Sliding 2nd Row Seat	Fixed 2nd Row Seating: You can install child restraints with flexible lower anchors in the center position. The inner anchorages are 18 inches (460 mm) apart. Do not install child restraints with rigid lower anchors in the center position.

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never “share” a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner’s manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraints can be removed in every seating position if they interfere with the installation of the child restraint. Refer to “Head Restraints” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

Locating The LATCH Anchorages

Sliding 2nd Row Seat:

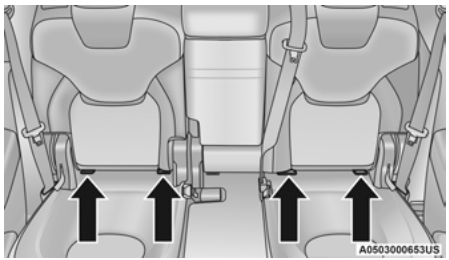
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



LATCH Anchorages — Sliding 2nd Row Seat

Fixed 2nd Row Seat:

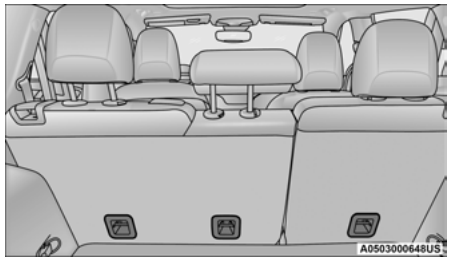
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



LATCH Anchorages — Fixed 2nd Row Seat

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Anchorage Locations

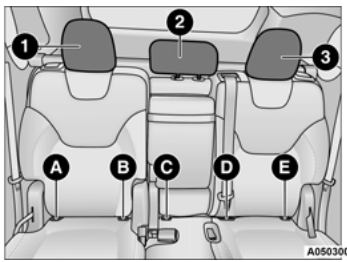
LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

Sliding 2nd Row Seat:

This vehicle has 5 lower LATCH anchorages in the rear seat. Anchorages A and B are used for the right outboard position behind the front passenger (1). Anchorages D and E are used for the left outboard position behind the driver (3). Anchorages C and D are used for the center seating position (2). Do not install a LATCH-compatible child restraint using anchorages B and C. This is not a LATCH–compatible position in your vehicle.

You can install up to two child seats using the LATCH system at the same time. If you can fit three child restraints in your vehicle, you must use the seat belt to install the center child restraint and you must use the LATCH anchors for position (3) behind the driver. You can use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing the third child seat in position (1) behind the front passenger.



Sliding Second Row Seat Lower Anchors

Options for installing two child seats using the LATCH anchorages in this vehicle:

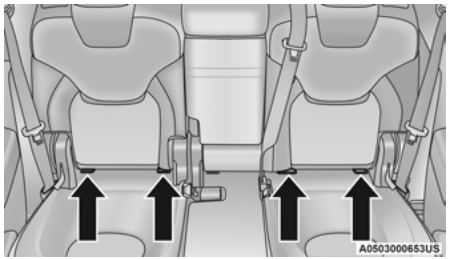
1. Right and left outboard seating positions (1 and 3): Install the child seats in the right and left outboard seating positions using lower anchorages A and B, and D and E. Do not use the center seat anchorage, C. If the child seats do not block the center seat belt webbing and buckle, the center seat belt can be used to restraint an occupant or child restraint in the center seating position.
2. Right outboard and center seating positions (1 and 2): Install the first child seat in the right outboard seating position using lower anchorages A and B. Install the second child seat using the center anchorages, C and D. Do not use the outer anchorage closest to the opposite door, E. Do not use the remaining left outboard seating position (3) for any occupant. The center child restraint will block the seat belt buckle for this position.

WARNING!

- Use anchorages C and D to install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in the center seating position (2). Do not install a LATCH-compatible child restraint using anchorages B and C. This is not a LATCH-compatible position in your vehicle.
- A child restraint installed in the center position (2) will block the seat belt buckle for the empty left outboard seat behind the driver (3). Do not use this seat for another occupant.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.
- If you are installing three child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt and the center tether anchor for the center position. You must use the LATCH anchors to install the child seat in position (3), behind the driver. You may use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing the child seat in position (1), behind the front passenger. Please refer to "Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

Fixed 2nd Row Seat:

Do not install child restraints with rigid lower attachments in the center seating position. Only install this type of child restraint in the outboard seating positions. Child restraints with flexible, webbing mounted lower attachments can be installed in any rear seating position.



Fixed Second Row Seat LATCH Positions

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt for the center position. You can then use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing child seats in the outboard positions. Please refer to "Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

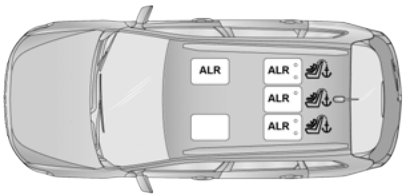
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle

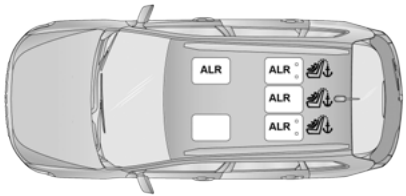


A0503000651US

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations (Sliding Seat)

ALR — Switchable Locking Retractor

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



A0503000650US

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations (Fixed Seat)

ALR — Switchable Locking Retractor

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraints can be removed in every seating position if they interfere with the installation of the child restraint. Refer to "Head Restraints" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. If the second row seat can be reclined, you may recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is <u>not</u> locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

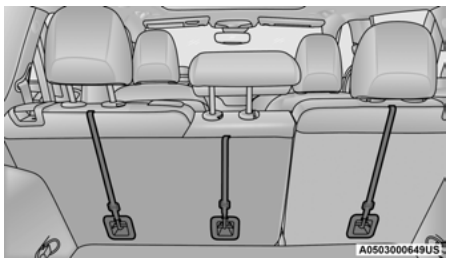
Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section "Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System" for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.



Tether Anchorage Locations

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seat-backs as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver’s side floor mat on the driver’s side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check the area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL (N) or PARK (P) position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting — Gasoline Engine

NOTE:
Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pushing the accelerator pedal.

Press the brake pedal and place the ignition in the START mode and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds:

1. Place the ignition in the OFF mode.
2. Wait 10 to 15 seconds.
3. Repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

NOTE:
Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

Tip Start Feature

Place the ignition in the START mode and release it as the starter engages. The starter motor will automatically disengage itself once engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs:

1. Place the ignition in the OFF mode.
2. Wait 10 to 15 seconds.
3. Repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below –20°F Or –29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE:
Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Place the ignition in the START mode and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, place the ignition in the OFF mode, wait 10 to 15 seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to “Jump Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine and permits quicker starts in cold weather.

Connect the cord to a 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

For ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C), the engine block heater is recommended. For ambient temperatures below -20°F (-29°C), the engine block heater is required.

The engine block heater cord is routed under the hood, behind to the driver’s side headlamp. Follow the steps below to properly use the engine block heater:

1. Locate the engine block heater cord (behind the driver’s side headlamp).
2. Undo the hook-and-loop strap that secures the heater cord in place.
3. Pull the cord to the front of the vehicle and plug it into a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

4. After the vehicle is running, reattach the cord to the hook-and-loop strap and properly stow away behind the driver's side headlamp.

NOTE:

- The engine block heater cord is a factory installed option. If your vehicle is not equipped, heater cords are available from an authorized Mopar dealer.
- The engine block heater will require 110 Volts AC and 6.5 Amps to activate the heater element.
- The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

WARNING!
Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications".

CAUTION!
Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:
A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.

PARKING BRAKE

Electric Park Brake (EPB)

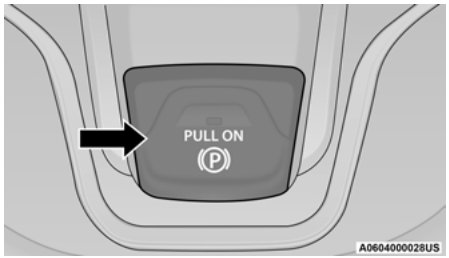
Your vehicle is equipped with an Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers simple operation, and some additional features that make the parking brake more convenient and useful.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the park brake is applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK (P).

You can engage the park brake in two ways:

- Manually, by applying the park brake switch.
- Automatically, by enabling the Auto Park Brake feature in the customer programmable features. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The park brake switch is located in the center console, behind the gear selector.



Electric Park Brake Switch

To apply the park brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the park brake engages. Once the park brake is fully engaged, the red BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate. If your foot is on the brake pedal while you apply the park brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement. The park brake can be applied even when the ignition switch is OFF but the BRAKE telltale light will not illuminate, however, it can only be released when the ignition is in the ON/RUN mode.

NOTE:
The EPB fault light will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 90 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

If the Auto Park Brake feature is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the transmission is placed into PARK, when the ignition is turned OFF. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the park brake is engaging.

The park brake will release automatically when the ignition is ON, the transmission is in DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R), the driver seat belt is buckled.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN mode. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the park brake switch down momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake disengages. You may also notice a small amount of movement in the brake pedal. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, The BRAKE telltale light in the instrument cluster and the LED indicator on the switch will extinguish.

NOTE:
When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the park brake before placing the gear selector in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the ignition and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the electric park brake switch for as long as engagement is desired. The BRAKE telltale light will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 3 mph, (5 km/h) the parking brake will remain engaged.

WARNING!

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the Electric Park Brake system, a yellow EPB fault light will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the BRAKE telltale light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the electric park brake system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

Auto Park Brake

The electric park brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, whenever the ignition is turned “OFF”. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the customer programmable features. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Any single auto park brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the Electric Park Brake System that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition is in ON/RUN mode.

For automatic transmissions, the park brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by depressing the brake pedal and pushing the Electric Park Brake Switch while the driver door is open. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON again.

Brake Service Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the electric park brake system, this can only be done after retracting the Electric Park Brake actuator. Fortunately, actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The park brake must be unapplied.
- The transmission must be in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N).

While in service mode, the Electric Park Brake fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition is ON.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the park brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the Electric Park Brake Switch.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position, (or, with Keyless Enter-N-Go, when the ignition is in the OFF mode) the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:
You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and the transmission is locked in PARK whenever the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock (BTSI) system that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, push the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:
In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

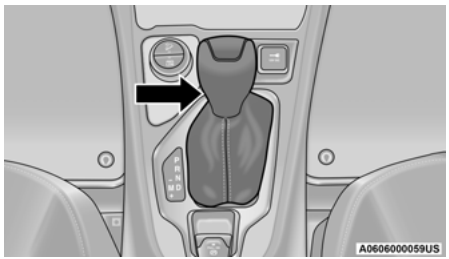
The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Moving the gear selector into the MANUAL (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates AutoStick mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as 1, 2, 3, etc.). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL position will manually select the transmission gear.

Refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information.

NOTE:
If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward), it is probably in the MANUAL (AutoStick,(+/-)) position (beside the DRIVE position). In MANUAL (AutoStick) mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

Do not depress the accelerator pedal when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:
After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the engine off.
- Remove the key fob.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position (or, with Keyless Enter-N-Go, when the ignition is in the OFF mode), the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, push the lock button on the gear selector and firmly move the selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position.
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK, if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for normal driving conditions. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information) to select a lower gear. Under these conditions, using a lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the “Transmission Temperature Warning Light” may illuminate and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch, and shifts into 8th or 9th gear, are inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm (refer to the note within the “Torque Converter Clutch” topic in this section). Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

SPORT — If Equipped

This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

SPORT mode is activated using the rotary switch on the center console. Refer to "Selec-Terrain" in this section for further information.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in NEUTRAL. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition to the OFF position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:
Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AutoStick

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing and many other situations.

Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift, and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:
In AutoStick mode, the transmission will only shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine overspeed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to FIRST or SECOND gear (depending on model) when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out (from a stop) in FIRST or SECOND gear. Starting out in SECOND gear can be helpful in snow or icy conditions. Tap the gear selector forward or rearward to select the desired gear after the vehicle is brought to a stop.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to overspeed, that shift will not occur.

- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Avoid using Speed Control when AutoStick is engaged because the transmission will not shift automatically.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:
The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid is warm (usually after 1 to 3 miles [2 to 5 km] of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the transmission is sufficiently warm.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

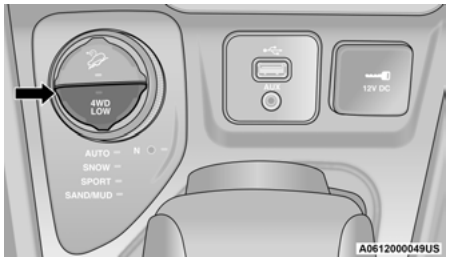
1-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4X4) — If Equipped

This feature provides on-demand four-wheel drive (4X4). The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

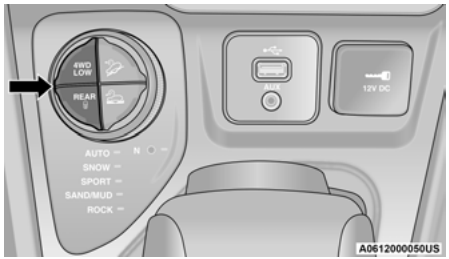
Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a pre-emptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

CAUTION!
All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

2-Speed Four-Wheel Drive (4x4) — If Equipped



2-Speed 4x4 Switch



2-Speed 4x4 Switch (with Rear Lock)

The Four-Wheel Drive is fully automatic in the normal driving mode. The Selec-Terrain buttons provide three selectable mode positions:

- 4WD LOW
- REAR LOCK (If Equipped)
- NEUTRAL

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW range position can be used to provide an additional gear reduction, which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels. 4WD LOW is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in 4WD LOW on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the normal driving mode at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine, and do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the driveline components.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

NEUTRAL

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this chapter for further information.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

NOTE:
Refer to "Selec-Terrain — If Equipped" for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

Shifting Procedures

Shifting Into 4X4 LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition in the ON mode and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the "4WD LOW" button once. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.

NOTE:
If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the instrument cluster display with instructions on how to complete the requested shift.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Shifting Out Of 4X4 LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition in the ON mode and the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the "4WD LOW" button once. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the instrument cluster display with instructions on how to complete the requested shift. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the 4WD system will not allow the shift.

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

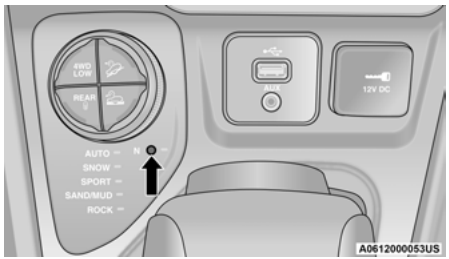
For the neutral shift procedure refer to "Recreational Towing" in this chapter for further information.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground and shift the transmission to PARK.
2. Turn the engine off.
3. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.

4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed power transfer unit NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete.



Neutral Button

7. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
8. Start the engine.
9. Release the parking brake.
10. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
11. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
12. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
13. Apply the parking brake.
14. Shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key kob.

Repeat steps 1-7 to shift out of NEUTRAL.

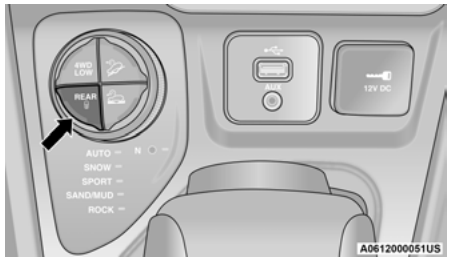
Rear Electronic Locker (E-Locker) System — If Equipped

The Rear E-Locker System features a mechanical locking rear differential to provide better traction in the 4WD LOW position. The "REAR LOCK" button is on the Selec-Terrain Knob.

Activating The Rear E-Locker

To activate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. The 4WD system must be in 4WD LOW.
2. The ignition in the ON mode and the engine running.
3. Vehicle speed must be below 15 mph (24 km/h).
4. To engage Rear E-Locker, push the REAR LOCK button once.



Rear Lock Button

Deactivating The Rear E-Locker System

To deactivate the Rear E-Locker System, the following conditions must be met:

1. Rear E-Locker must be engaged, and the REAR LOCK indicator light on.
2. The ignition in the ON mode and the engine running.
3. To disengage Rear E-Locker, push the REAR LOCK button once.

NOTE:

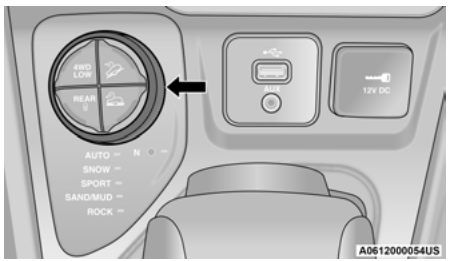
- It may also be necessary to drive slowly steering back and forth to complete engagement and disengagement of the E-Locker.
- When engaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain on.
- When disengaging Rear E-Locker, the indicator lights in the instrument cluster and on the REAR LOCK button will begin to flash. When the shift is complete the REAR LOCK indicator lights will remain off.
- Shifting into or out of Rear E-Locker is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is for the vehicle to be rolling, below 15 mph (24 km/h), while including right and left steering maneuvers to allow for the clutch teeth to align.
- The Rear E-Locker System must be disengaged prior to taking the vehicle out of 4WD LOW range. If 4WD LOW shift conditions/ interlocks are not met, a message will flash from the instrument cluster display with instructions on how to complete the requested shift.

SELEC-TERRAIN

Description

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Terrain Switch

Selec-Terrain offers the following modes:

- **AUTO** — Fully automatic, full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with a seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.
- **SNOW** — Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use SECOND gear (rather than FIRST gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.
- **SPORT** — This mode alters the transmission's automatic shift schedule for sportier driving. Upshift speeds are increased to make full use of available engine power.

NOTE:
SPORT mode is not available when 4WD LOW is selected.

- **SAND/MUD** — Off-road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud, sand, or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin.
- **ROCK** — Off-road calibration is only available in 4WD LOW range. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.

NOTE:

- ROCK mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control or Selec Speed Control for steep downhill control.

Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Safety” for further information.

Instrument Cluster Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

POWER STEERING

The electric power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electric steering system experiences a fault that reduces assist or prevents the vehicle from providing assist, you will still have the ability to steer the vehicle manually.

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

If the “SERVICE POWER STEERING” OR “POWER STEERING ASSIST OFF - SERVICE SYSTEM” message and a steering wheel icon are displayed on the instrument cluster display screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM HOT - PERFORMANCE MAY BE LIMITED” message and an icon are displayed on the instrument cluster display screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle for a few moments until the light turns off. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

- Even if the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- If the condition persists, see an authorized dealer for service.

STOP/START SYSTEM

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy duty battery, starter, as well as other engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal pressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start indicator light will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver’s seat belt is not buckled
- Driver’s door is not closed
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold
- Battery charge is low
- The vehicle is on a steep grade

- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed
- HVAC is set to MAX A/C
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature
- The transmission is not in a forward or reverse gear
- Hood is open
- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode (if equipped with 4WD)
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure with vehicle in DRIVE (D) position

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 mph threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the Stop/Start system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is pressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission gear selector is moved out of DRIVE, except in the PARK position
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted
- Battery voltage drops too low
- Stop/Start OFF switch is pushed
- A Stop/Start system error occurs
- 4WD system is put into 4WD LOW mode (if equipped with 4WD)

Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

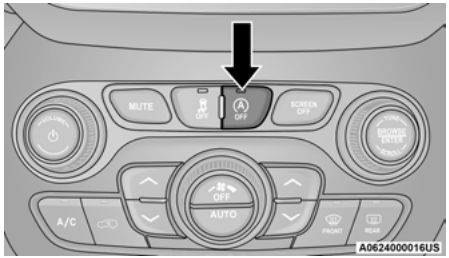
- The driver's door is open and brake pedal released
- The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- The engine hood has been opened
- A Stop/Start system error occurs

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and push Electric Park Brake switch).

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate. The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to "Warning Lights And Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

1. Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.



Stop/Start OFF Switch

2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the Stop/Start system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The Stop/Start system will reset itself back to the ON mode every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the Stop/Start OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

System Malfunction

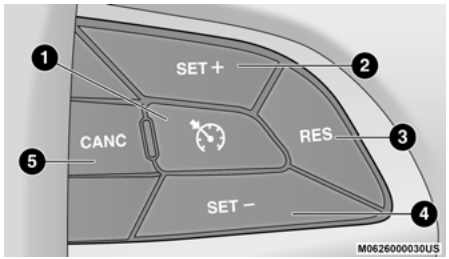
If there is a malfunction in the Stop/Start system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Warning Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Buttons

1 — On/Off
2 — SET (+)/Accel
3 — RES/Resume
4 — SET (-)/Decel
5 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:

- Do not place the gear selector in NEUTRAL (N) when Speed Control is activated. Doing so will disengage the system.
- In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control system has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control system can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

NOTE:
The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of US (mph) or Metric (km/h):

US Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of US (mph) or Metric (km/h):

US Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory.

The following conditions will also deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory:

- Vehicle parking brake is applied
- Stability event occurs
- Gear selector is moved out of DRIVE
- Engine overspeed occurs

Pushing the on/off button or placing the ignition in the OFF position, erases the set speed from memory.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions. **Speed Control function performs differently. Please refer to the proper section within this chapter.**

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor and a forward facing camera designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.
- If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original set speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in this section.

NOTE:
Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Speed Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driver involvement. It is always the driver’s responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.

(Continued)

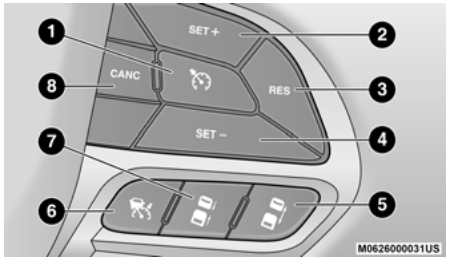
WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for approximately 3 minutes in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within 3 minutes the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

- You should switch off the ACC system:
  - When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
  - When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
  - When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
  - When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The Speed Control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operates the ACC system.



Adaptive Cruise Control Buttons

1 — Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control On/Off
2 — SET (+)/Accel
3 — RES/Resume
4 — SET (-)/Decel
5 — Distance Setting Increase
6 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
7 — Distance Setting Decrease
8 — CANC/Cancel

NOTE:
Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control and Forward Collision Warning system.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

You can only engage ACC if the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 20 mph (32 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the ready state, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC Ready."

When the system is off, the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

NOTE:
You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When in Four-Wheel Drive Low
- When you apply the brakes
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the automatic transmission is in PARK (P), REVERSE (R) or NEUTRAL (N)
- When the vehicle speed is outside of the speed range
- When the brakes are overheated
- When the driver door is open at low speed
- When the driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speed
- ESC Full-Off Mode is active

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **(+)** button or the SET **(-)** button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 20 mph (32 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:
ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will appear in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Activate/Deactivate

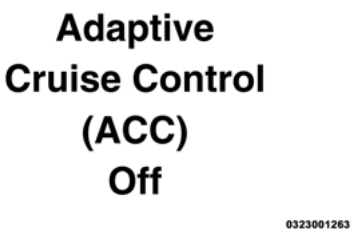
Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster display will read “ACC Ready.”



0323001278

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."



Adaptive Cruise Control Off

WARNING!
Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Cancel

The following conditions cancel the system:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE (D) position
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates
- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- Driver seatbelt is unbuckled at low speeds
- Driver door is opened at low speeds
- A Trailer Sway Control (TSC) event occurs
- The driver switches ESC to full-off mode
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button is pushed.
- The ignition is cycled OFF.
- Four-Wheel Drive Low is engaged
- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed

Resume

If there is a set speed in memory, push the RES (resume) button and remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of US (mph) or Metric (km/h):

US Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The speed decrement shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of US (mph) or Metric (km/h):

US Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

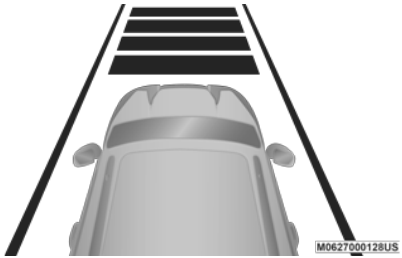
NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.

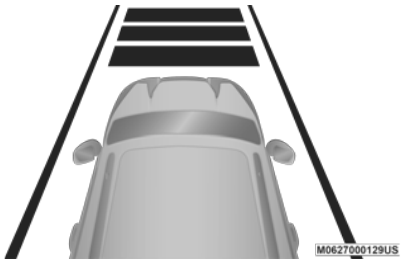
- The ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

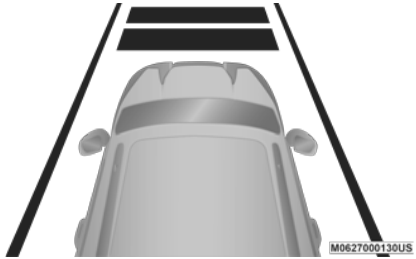
The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.



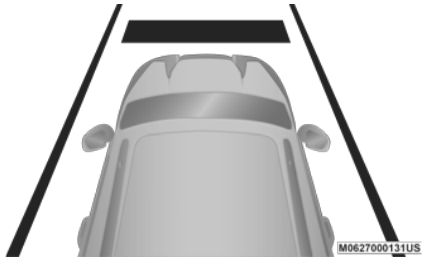
Distance Setting 4 Bars (Longest)



Distance Setting 3 Bars (Long)



Distance Setting 2 Bars (Medium)



Distance Setting 1 Bar (Short)

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the instrument cluster display will show the ACC Set With Target Light icon, and the system will adjust the vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).

The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:
The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE" will flash in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity.



Brake Alert

NOTE:
The "BRAKE!" Screen in the instrument cluster display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

Overtake Aid

When driving with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) engaged and following a vehicle, the system will provide an additional acceleration up to the ACC set speed to assist in passing the vehicle. This additional acceleration is triggered when the driver utilizes the left turn signal and will only be active when passing on the left hand side.

ACC Operation At Stop

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, your vehicle will resume motion, without the need for any driver action, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES button, or press the accelerator to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

NOTE:
After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately three consecutive minutes, the parking brake system will be activated and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seat belt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

WARNING!

When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The instrument cluster display will show the current ACC system settings. The instrument cluster display is located in the center of the instrument cluster. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button (located on the steering wheel) until one of the following appears in the instrument cluster display:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

Push the SET (+) or the SET (-) button (located on the steering wheel) and the following will appear in the instrument cluster display:

ACC SET

When ACC is set, the set speed will show in the instrument cluster display.

The ACC screen may display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following messages:

- System Cancel
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

The instrument cluster display will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Display Warnings And Maintenance

"Wipe Front Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle" Warning

The "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning will display and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance.

This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" and the system will deactivate.

The "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas (i.e. tunnels with reflective tiles, or ice and snow). The ACC system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the radar is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

NOTE:
If the "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" warning is active Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor or front end of the vehicle is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

- If the "ACC/FCW Unavailable Wipe Front Radar Sensor" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at an authorized dealer.
- Installing a snow plow, front-end protector, an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC/FCW operation.

"Clean Front Windshield" Warning

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" warning will display, and also a chime will indicate when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain and fog. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt, or ice on windshield and fog on the inside of glass. In these cases, the instrument cluster display will read "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" and the system will have degraded performance.

The "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message can sometimes be displayed while driving in adverse weather conditions. The ACC/FCW system will recover after the vehicle has left these areas. Under rare conditions, when the camera is not tracking any vehicles or objects in its path this warning may temporarily occur.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the windshield and the camera located on the back side of the inside rearview mirror. They may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction.

When the condition that created limited functionality is no longer present, the system will return to full functionality.

NOTE:
If the "ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield" message occurs frequently (e.g. more than once on every trip) without any snow, rain, mud, or other obstruction, have the windshield and forward facing camera inspected at an authorized dealer.

Service ACC/FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster display reads “ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required” or “Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required”, there may be an internal system fault or a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating ACC again later, following an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Precautions While Driving With ACC

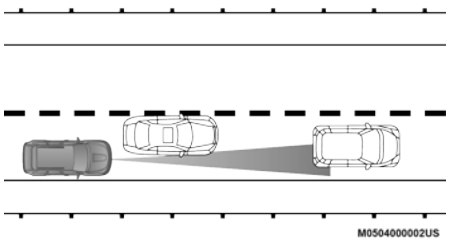
In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

Towing A Trailer

Towing a trailer is not advised when using ACC.

Offset Driving

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel, or a vehicle merging in from a side lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.



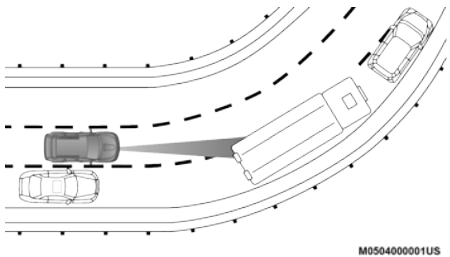
Offset Driving Condition Example

Turns And Bends

When driving on a curve with ACC engaged, the system may decrease the vehicle speed and acceleration for stability reasons, with no target vehicle detected. Once the vehicle is out of the curve the system will resume your original set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.

NOTE:

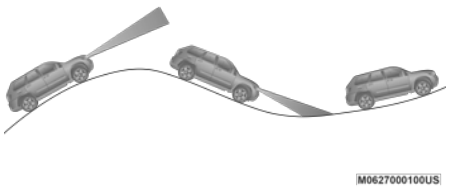
On tight turns ACC performance may be limited.



Turn Or Bend Example

Using ACC On Hills

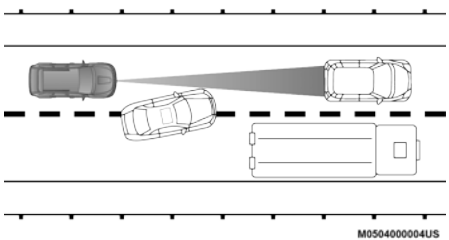
When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.



ACC Hill Example

Lane Changing

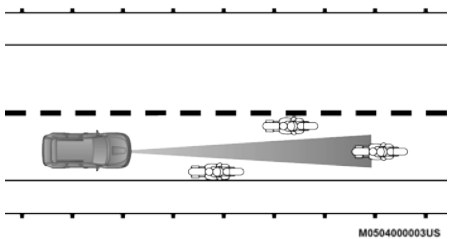
ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC may not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Lane Changing Example

Narrow Vehicles

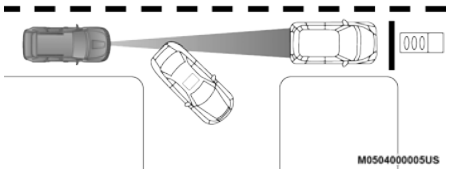
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There may not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



Narrow Vehicle Example

Stationary Objects And Vehicles

ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.



Stationary Object And Stationary Vehicle Example

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode, a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Speed Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To change between the different control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC on and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off. Pushing of the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

WARNING!

In the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message (CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH/km/h) will appear indicating what speed was set. This light will turn on when the speed control is set.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET **(+)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed increment shown is dependent on the speed of US (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

US Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(+)** button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

When the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET **(-)** button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for more information. The speed decrement shown is dependent on the speed of US (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

US Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET **(-)** button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Cancel

The following conditions will cancel the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control without clearing the memory:

- The brake pedal is applied
- The CANC (cancel) button is pushed
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates

- The vehicle parking brake is applied
- The braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated)
- The gear selector is removed from the DRIVE position
- The driver switches ESC to full-off mode

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- The Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button is pushed.
- The ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- Four-Wheel Drive Low is engaged
- The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button is pushed

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for information on turning Rear Braking Assist on or off.

NOTE:

- The driver can disable the automatic braking function by turning ParkSense off via the ParkSense switch. The driver can also override automatic braking by changing the gear or by pressing the gas pedal over 90% of its capacity during the braking event.
- Automatic brakes are not available if the vehicle is in 4WD Low.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.
- The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.
- The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.
- The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.
- ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles while in REVERSE gear.

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is cycled to ON/RUN.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. When in REVERSE and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/ bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Display

The ParkSense display is always shown in the instrument cluster display as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right rear regions based on the obstacle’s distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.


M0629000042US

Single 1/2 Second Tone


M0629000040US

Slow Tone


M0629000038US

Fast Tone


M0629000041US

Slow Tone


M0629000039US

Fast Tone


M0629000037US

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Slow	Fast	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located below the Uconnect display.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense Rear Park Assist System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS” or the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display”. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE. Under this condition, ParkSense will not operate.

If “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS” appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear, see an authorized dealer.

If “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” appears in the instrument cluster display, see an authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will display “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. An open liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward (e.g. during a parking maneuver). If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

NOTE:

- The driver can disable the automatic braking function by turning ParkSense off via the ParkSense switch. The driver can also override automatic braking by changing the gear or by pressing the gas pedal over 90% of its capacity during the braking event.
- Automatic brakes are not available if the vehicle is in 4WD Low.
- Automatic brakes will not be available if there is a faulted condition detected with the ParkSense Park Assist system or the Braking System Module.
- The automatic braking function may only be applied if the vehicle deceleration is not enough to avoid colliding with a detected obstacle.
- The automatic braking function may not be applied fast enough for obstacles that move toward the rear of the vehicle from the left and/or right sides.
- The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.
- ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state for the automatic braking function through ignition cycles.

The automatic braking function is intended to assist the driver in avoiding possible collisions with detected obstacles when backing up in REVERSE gear.

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- The driver must stay in full control of the vehicle's acceleration and braking and is responsible for the vehicle's movements.

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h). A display warning will appear in the instrument cluster display if the vehicle is in REVERSE and the speed exceeds 7 mph (11 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

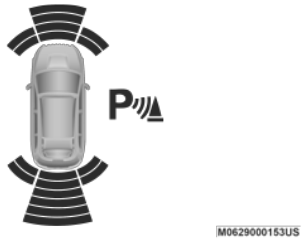
The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

NOTE:
Vehicles equipped with Active Park Assist will have six sensors in the rear fascia/bumper.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Display

The warning display will turn on indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R) or when the vehicle is in DRIVE (D) and an obstacle has been detected.



ParkSense On

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in the left and/or right front or rear regions based on the object’s distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an object is detected in the left and/or right rear region, the display will show a single arc in the left and/or right rear region and the system will produce a tone. As the vehicle moves closer

to the object, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the tone will change from a single 1/2 second tone to slow, to fast, to continuous.



M0629000022US

Single 1/2 Second Tone



M0629000023US

Slow Tone



M0629000027US

Slow Tone



M0629000026US

Fast Tone



M0629000025US

Fast Tone



M0629000024US

Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the instrument cluster display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS FOR REAR							
Rear Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 79 inches (200 cm)	79-59 inches (200-150 cm)	59-47 inches (150-120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Slow	Fast	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	6th Solid	5th Solid	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

WARNING ALERTS FOR FRONT					
Front Distance (inches/cm)	Greater than 47 inches (120 cm)	47-39 inches (120-100 cm)	39-25 inches (100-65 cm)	25-12 inches (65-30 cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)
Audible Alert Chime	None	None	None	Fast	Continuous
Arcs-Left	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs-Center	None	4th Solid	3rd Flashing	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Arcs-Right	None	None	None	2nd Flashing	1st Flashing
Radio Volume Reduced	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
ParkSense will reduce the volume of the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Front Park Assist Audible Alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied.

Adjustable Chime Volume Settings

Front and Rear chime volume settings can be selected from the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The chime volume settings include low, medium, and high. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch located below the Uconnect display.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:
When ParkSense is disabled and the gear selector is moved to the DRIVE position, no warning message will be displayed.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Service The ParkSense Park Assist System

During vehicle start up, when the ParkSense System has detected a faulted condition, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message for five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the instrument

cluster display will display a "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" pop up message for five seconds. After five seconds, a vehicle graphic will be displayed with "UNAVAILABLE" at either the front or rear sensor location depending on where the fault is detected. The system will continue to provide arc alerts for the side that is functioning properly. These arc alerts will interrupt the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS", "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS", or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" messages if an object is detected within the five second pop-up duration. The vehicle graphic will remain displayed for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display make sure the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction and then cycle the ignition. If the message continues to appear see your authorized dealer.

If the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message appears in the instrument cluster display, see your authorized dealer.

Cleaning The ParkSense System

Clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF” for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.

- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position. An opened liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

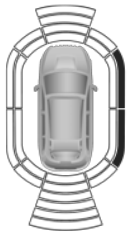
Side Distance Warning System

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

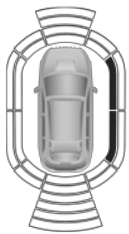
Side Distance Warning Display

The Side Distance Warning screen will only be displayed if "Sound and Display" is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.



Fast Tone/Flashing Arcs



Continuous Tone/Flashing Arcs

WARNING ALERTS		
Distance (inches/cm)	Less than 12 inches (30 cm)	12 – 24 inches (30–60 cm)
Arcs-Left	Flashing	Flashing
Arcs-Right	Flashing	Flashing
Audible Alert Chime	Continuous	Fast audible chime as the objects get close to the vehicle.
Radio Volume Reduced	Yes	Yes

NOTE:
Parksense will reduce the volume of the radio if on when the system is sounding an audible tone. An audible tone will only sound if a collision is possible.

Activation/Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 7 mph (0 and 11 km/h). The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the Uconnect system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense Hard switch then the side distance warning system will automatically be deactivated.

Message on the display for Side Distance Warning feature:

"Wipe Sensors" — This message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.

"System not available" — This message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

NOTE:

- Ensure that the front and rear bumpers are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the message to appear in the instrument cluster display will read “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing operations.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during Parallel, Perpendicular, and Parallel Park Exit maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side), as well as exiting a parallel parking space.

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealer must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system’s dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- The parking maneuver is completed
- Vehicle speed greater than 18 mph (30 km/h) when searching for a parking space
- Vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space
- Touching the steering wheel during active steering guidance into the parking space
- Pushing the ParkSense Front and Rear Park Assist switch
- Driver's door is opened
- Rear liftgate is opened
- Electronic Stability Control/Anti-Lock Braking System intervention
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum number of shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- Gear position is in DRIVE.
- Ignition is in the RUN position.
- ParkSense Active Park Assist switch is activated.
- Driver's door is closed.
- Rear liftgate is closed.
- Vehicle speed is less than 15 mph (25 km/h).

NOTE:
If the vehicle is driven above approximately 15 mph (25 km/h), the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h), the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system by pushing the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch.

- Vehicle not in 4WD Low (if equipped).
- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pushed, the LED on the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn off if any of the above conditions are not present.

Parallel Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled the “Active ParkSense Searching - Press ◁ or ▷ to Switch Maneuver” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may switch to perpendicular parking or Parallel Park Exit if you desire. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

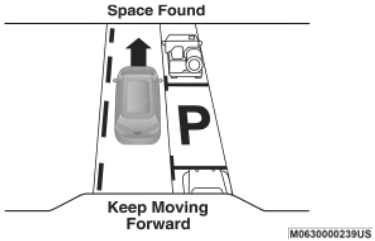
- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).

- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When searching for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).



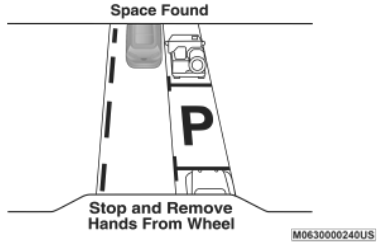
Active ParkSense Searching

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a parallel parking sequence.



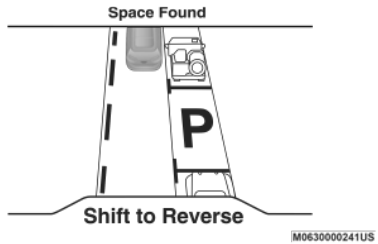
Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.



Space Found — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE (R) position.



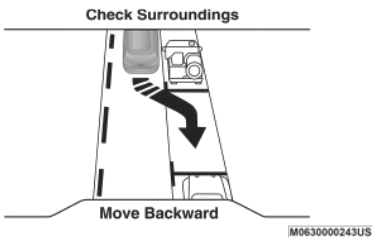
Space Found — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

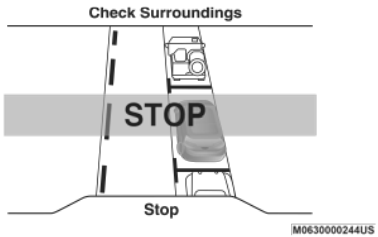


Check Surroundings — Move Backward

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

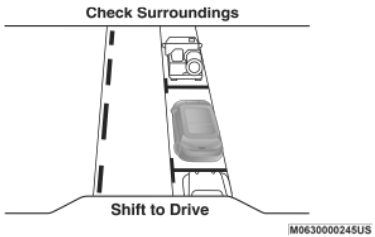


Check Surroundings — STOP

NOTE:

It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the DRIVE position.



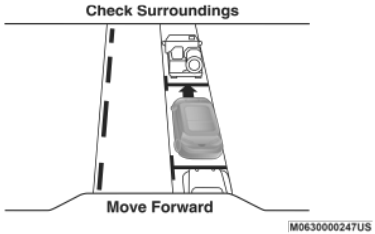
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive

When the driver places the gear selector into the DRIVE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



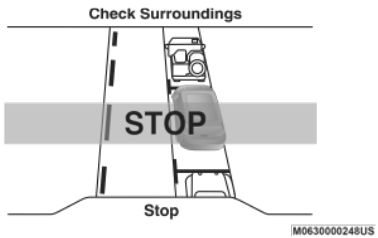
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.



Check Surroundings — Move Forward

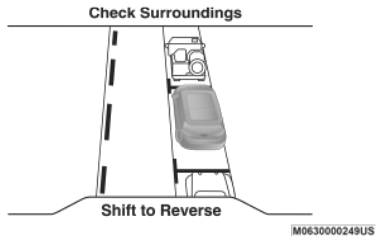
When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.



Check Surroundings — STOP

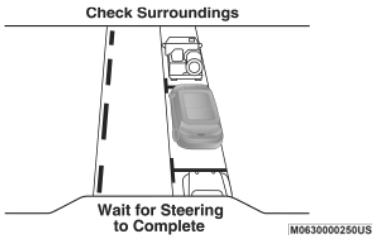
NOTE:
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



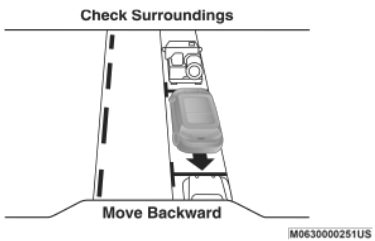
Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



Check Surroundings — Move Backward

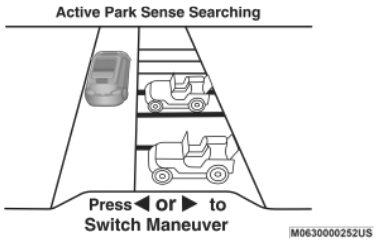
Your vehicle is now in the parallel park position. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK.



Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

Perpendicular Parking Space Assistance Operation/Display

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled, the “Active ParkSense Searching - Press ◁ or ▷ to Switch Maneuver” message will show in the instrument cluster display. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers. You may switch to parallel parking, or Parallel Park Exit, if you desire. Refer to “Exiting The Parking Space” in this section for more information.



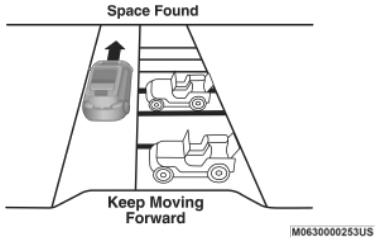
Active ParkSense Searching Display

NOTE:

- When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the turn signal is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).

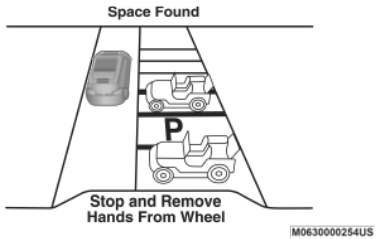
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, tailgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular parking sequence.



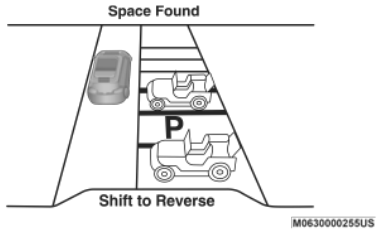
Space Found — Keep Moving Forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.



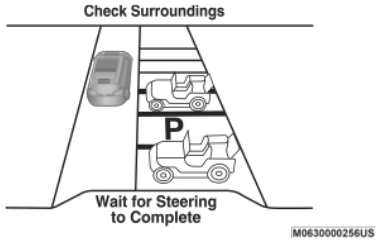
Space Found — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE (R) position.



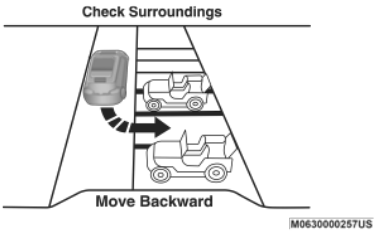
Space Found — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

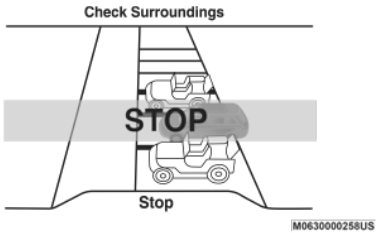


Check Surroundings — Move Backward

NOTE:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system will allow a maximum of six shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE. If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument cluster display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (7 km/h) during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 3 mph (5 km/h) that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

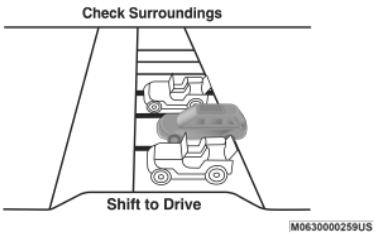
When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.



Check Surroundings — STOP

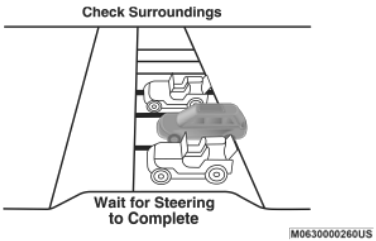
NOTE:
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the DRIVE position.



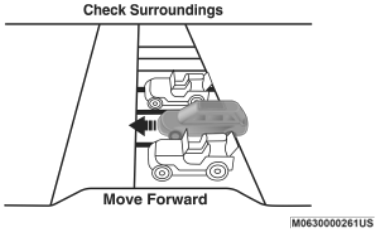
Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive

When the driver places the gear selector into the DRIVE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



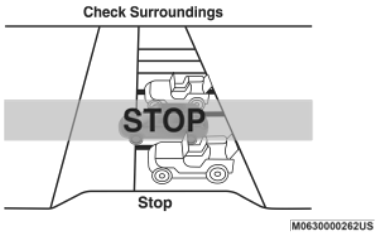
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.



Check Surroundings — Move Forward

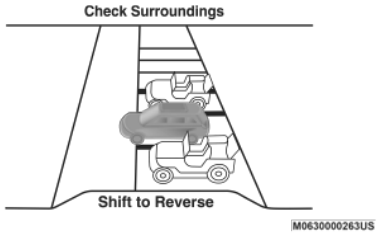
When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.



Check Surroundings — STOP

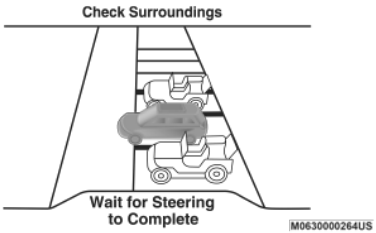
NOTE:
It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear selector into the REVERSE position.



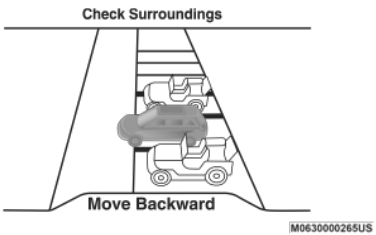
Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse

When the driver places the gear selector into the REVERSE position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.



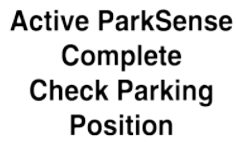
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.



Check Surroundings — Move Backward

Your vehicle is now in the perpendicular park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. If the driver is satisfied with the vehicle position, they should shift to PARK. The "Active ParkSense Complete - Check Parking Position" message will be momentarily displayed.



Active ParkSense Complete — Check Parking Position

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system.

Exiting The Parking Space

NOTE:
The function does not work for exiting a perpendicular parking space, but only exiting parallel parking spaces.

Activation

To activate this function, push the Active ParkSense hard switch once. After selection, the system activates and warns the driver on the instrument panel display about the operations that have to be carried out to perform the maneuver correctly.

Selection Of The Maneuver Side

Use the direction indicators to choose the direction that you want to perform the maneuver. Use the right arrow indicator to perform the maneuver to the right side and use the left arrow indicator to perform the maneuver to the left.



To Exit Space Use Turn Signal And Shift To Reverse — Press Left Or Right To Switch Maneuver

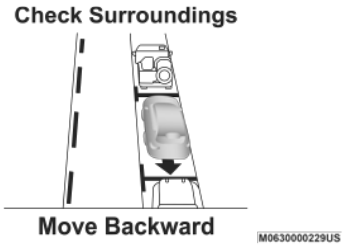
During the maneuver, the system instructs the driver to shift to REVERSE. Select the direction indicator in the direction you want to exit. Let go of the steering wheel and use the accelerator or brake pedals as instructed, while the system handles the steering automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver continues to carry out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering wheel during the exit maneuver (touching or holding the steering wheel to prevent its movement), the maneuver will be interrupted.



Check Surroundings — Stop And Remove Hands From Wheel



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete



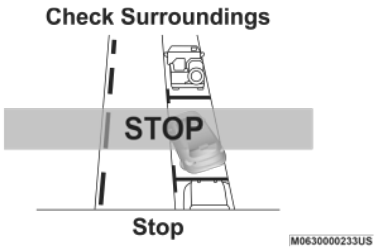
Check Surroundings — Move Backward



Check Surroundings — Shift To Drive



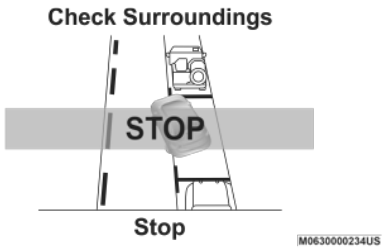
Check Surroundings — Move Forward



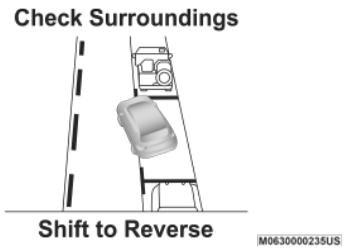
Check Surroundings — Stop



Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete



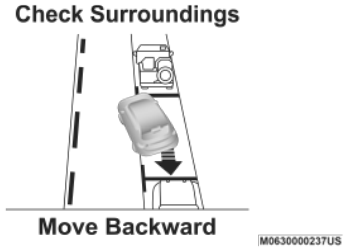
Check Surroundings — Stop



Check Surroundings — Shift To Reverse



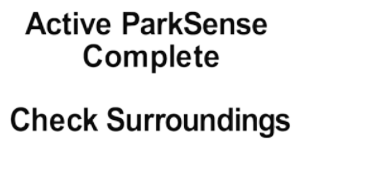
Check Surroundings — Wait For Steering To Complete



Check Surroundings — Move Backward

End Of Maneuver

The semi-automatic maneuver ends when the display shows the message of a completed maneuver. At the end of the maneuver, the system gives back the vehicle control to the driver.



Active ParkSense Complete Check Surroundings

LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, as well as a visual warning in the instrument cluster display, to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane.

When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

NOTE:
When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provide an audible and visual warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

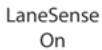
Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is "off".

The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A "LaneSense On" message is shown in the instrument cluster display.



0617094650US

LaneSense On Message

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

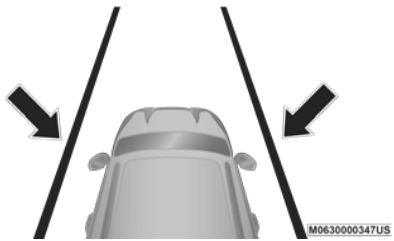
NOTE:
The LaneSense system will retain the last system state, on or off, from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Base Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

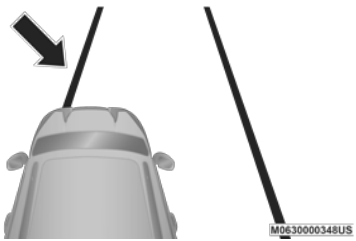
When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.



System On (Gray Lines/White Telltale)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

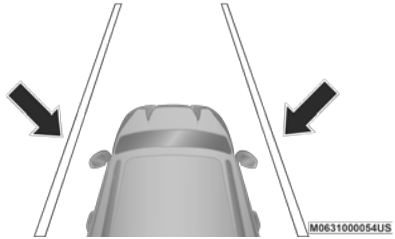


Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Thick Line/ Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

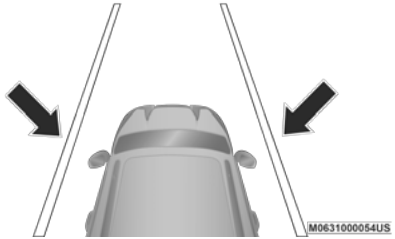
- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and the left thin line turn solid white. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

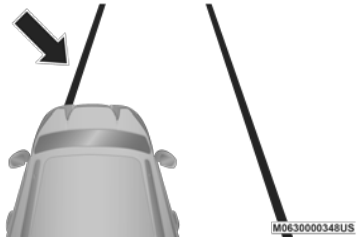
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Sensed (Solid White Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Solid Yellow Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

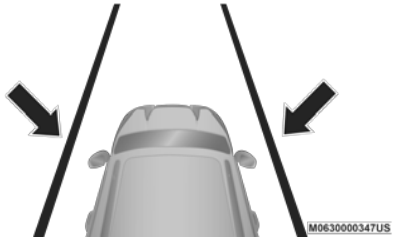


Lane Approached (Flashing White To Gray Thick Line, Solid White Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

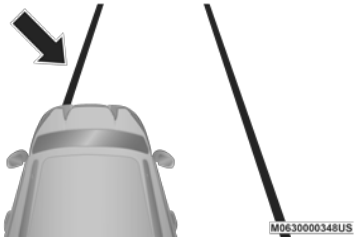
When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.



System On (Gray Lines/White Telltale)

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from yellow to gray, the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

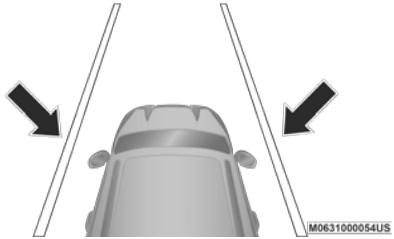


Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow To Gray Thick Line/ Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

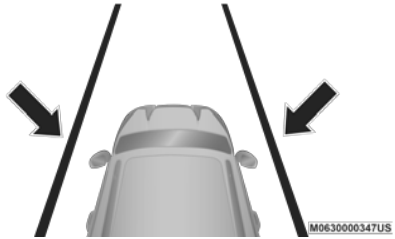
- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.



Lanes Sensed (White Lines/Green Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

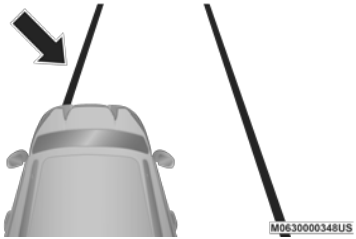
  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Sensed (Solid Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Solid Yellow Telltale)

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

  For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



Lane Approached (Flashing Yellow Thick Line, Solid Yellow Thin Line/Flashing Yellow Telltale)

NOTE:
The LaneSense system operates with similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

NOTE:

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE (R). The image will be displayed in the touchscreen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

NOTE:
The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears again. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK, the vehicle's ignition is switched to the OFF position, or the touchscreen button "X" to disable the display of the Rear View Camera is pressed.

Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera

1. Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the "Backup Camera" button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

NOTE:
If the Rear View Camera was manually activated, the timer will start again only after the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h).

NOTE:

- If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the touchscreen button "X", the vehicle is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is placed in the OFF position.
- The touchscreen button "X" to disable display of the camera image is made available ONLY when the vehicle is not in REVERSE.

When enabled, active guidelines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

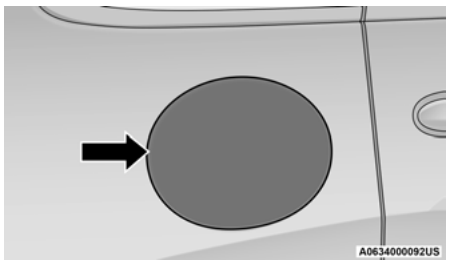
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

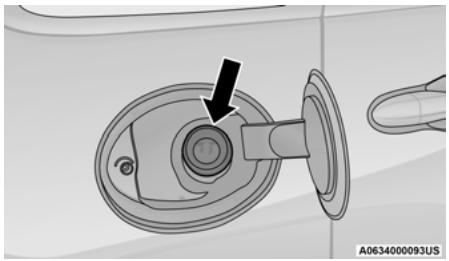
The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle. The Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

1. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the rear edge of the fuel door.



Fuel Door

2. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe; the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.



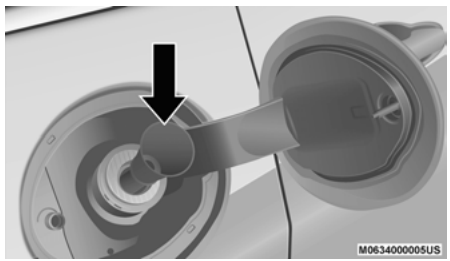
Fuel Filler

4. Fill the vehicle with fuel, and when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
5. Wait 10 seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper door. A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.



Fuel Filler Funnel

5. Remove the funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the Month, Day and Hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited so GVWR and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Tire Size

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading

The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over the front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo, and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR. Refer to “Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables, and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

WARNING!

If the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) is 3,500 lbs (1 587 kg) or more, it is mandatory to use a weight-distributing hitch to ensure stable handling of your vehicle. If you use a standard weight-carrying hitch, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause a collision.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to “Certification Label” which is in “Vehicle Loading” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control

The trailer sway control can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic Trailer Sway Control (TSC) recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

Trailer Hitch Classification

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow, and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	**Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2,267 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4,535 kg)
Refer to the “Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)” chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

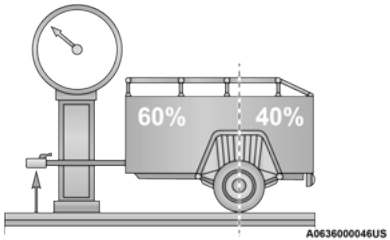
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Frontal Area	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2.0L Automatic	FWD or 4WD	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	200 lbs (90 kg)
2.0L Automatic With Trailer Tow Package	FWD or 4WD	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	4,000 lbs (1,814 kg)	400 lbs (181 kg)
2.4L Automatic With Or Without Trailer Tow Package	FWD or 4WD	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	200 lbs (90 kg)
3.2L Automatic	FWD or 4WD	32 sq ft (2.97 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg)	200 lbs (90 kg)
3.2L Automatic With Trailer Tow Package	FWD or 4WD	39.44 sq ft (3.66 sq m)	4,500 lbs (2,041 kg)	450 lbs (204 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

NOTE:
The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

CAUTION!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:
Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the “Tire And Loading Information” placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended:

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo, or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. Always block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:
  - GVWR
  - GTW
  - GAWR
  - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

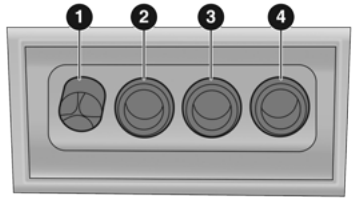
The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:
Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

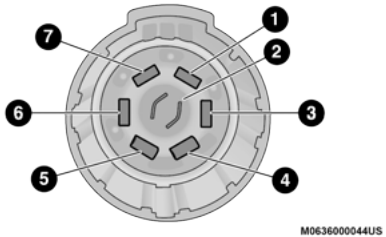
NOTE:

- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.



Four-Pin Connector

1 — Ground
2 — Park
3 — Left Stop/Turn
4 — Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE (D) range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear.

NOTE:
Using a lower gear while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

AutoStick — If Equipped

- When using the AutoStick shift control, select the highest gear that allows for adequate performance and avoids frequent downshifts. For example, choose “5” if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose “4” or “3” if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- To prevent excess heat generation, avoid continuous driving at high RPM. Reduce vehicle speed as necessary to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear or vehicle speed when grade and road conditions allow.

Speed Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

City Driving

- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

Highway Driving

- Reduce speed.
- Temporarily turn off air conditioning.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

			4X4 Models	
Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models	1-Speed Power Transfer Unit	2-Speed Power Transfer Unit
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**See Instructions:** ● Transmission in **PARK** ● Power transfer unit in **NEUTRAL (N)** ● Tow in **forward** direction
Dolly Tow	Front	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (for front-wheel drive models) is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the parking brake. Place transmission in PARK. Turn the engine off.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Release the parking brake.
8. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.

CAUTION!

- Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Recreational Towing — 4x4 Models With 1-Speed Power Transfer Unit

Recreational towing is not allowed. These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the power transfer unit.

NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with **ANY** of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational Towing — 4x4 Models With 2-Speed Power Transfer Unit

The power transfer unit must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the 4WD selector switch. Shifts into and out of NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4x4 vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).
- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the power transfer unit.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)" to be certain that the power transfer unit is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

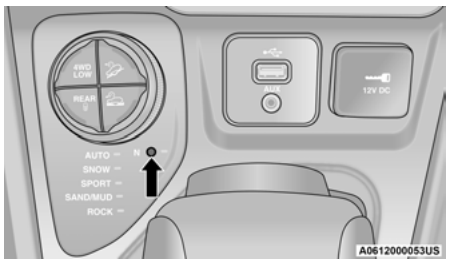
Use the following procedure to shift the 4WD system into NEUTRAL (N).

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the power transfer unit is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground, and shift the transmission to PARK.
2. Turn the engine off.

3. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete.



Neutral Button

7. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
8. Start the engine.
9. Release the parking brake.
10. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
11. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
12. Shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
13. Apply the parking brake.
14. Shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine off, and remove the key fob.
15. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
16. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
17. Press and hold the brake pedal.
18. Release the parking brake.
19. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.

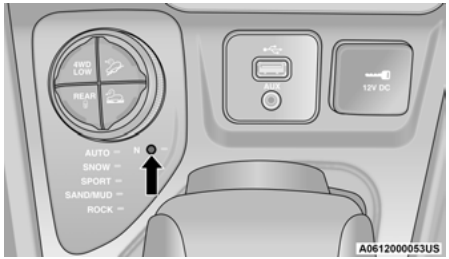
NOTE:

- When towing this vehicle behind another vehicle, the parking brake must be released.
- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, but do not start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed power transfer unit NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



Neutral Button

7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
8. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the power transfer unit will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.

NOTE:
When shifting the power transfer unit out of NEUTRAL (N), the engine should remain off to avoid gear clash.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.
10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
12. Start the engine.
13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.
16. Re-enable the Auto Park Brake feature, if desired.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

DRIVING TIPS

On-Road Driving Tips

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than conventional passenger cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

Off-Road Driving Tips

When To Use 4WD LOW Range

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction and control on slippery or difficult terrain, ascending or descending steep hills, and to increase low-speed pulling power (refer to “All Wheel Drive and Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in this section for further details). This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:

CAUTION!
When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing-water, avoid depths in excess of 9 inches (22 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 16 inches (40.5 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 16 inches (40.5 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

(Trailhawk only): Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 19 inches (48 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 19 inches (48 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission, Power Transfer Unit, and Rear Drive Module) to ensure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the 4WD system to the appropriate terrain mode, using 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in "Starting And Operating" for further information. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:
Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the 4WD System to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

NOTE:
Brakes should be applied at increased slippage, but before coming to a stop to avoid digging into the loose surface and rendering the operator of the vehicle stuck/immobile.

If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Once stopped, shift to REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls or you lose headway or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back straight down a hill in REVERSE gear carefully. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

NOTE:
Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and may provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear and the 4WD System to 4WD LOW range or Select Hill Descent Control if equipped (refer to "Safety Features" in “Safety” for further information). Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the braking system may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking performance. Full braking power may not be available to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, inspect and clean the braking components as soon as possible.

- Impacted material can cause wheel imbalance. Freeing the wheels of impacted material will likely rectify imbalance condition.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers switch is located in the lower center area of the instrument panel.

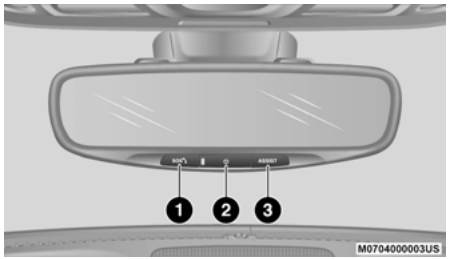
Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:
With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

ASSIST AND SOS MIRROR — IF EQUIPPED



Assist And SOS Mirror

1 — SOS Button
2 — Power Button
3 — ASSIST Button

If equipped, the rearview mirror contains an ASSIST and a SOS button.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- The SOS and ASSIST buttons will only function if you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network. Other Uconnect services will only be operable if your SiriusXM Guardian™ service is active and you are connected to an operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network.

ASSIST Call

The ASSIST Button is used to automatically connect you to any one of the following support centers:

- Roadside Assistance – If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, just push the ASSIST button and you'll be connected to someone who can help. Roadside Assistance will know what vehicle you're driving and its location. Additional fees may apply for roadside assistance.
- SiriusXM Guardian™ Customer Care – In-vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian™.
- Vehicle Customer Care – Total support for all other vehicle issues.

SOS Call

1. Push the SOS Call button on the Rearview Mirror.

NOTE:
In case the SOS Call button is pushed in error, there will be a 10 second delay before the SOS Call system initiates a call to a SOS operator. To cancel the SOS Call connection, push the SOS call button on the Rearview Mirror or press the cancellation button on the Device Screen. Termination of the SOS Call will turn off the green LED light on the Rearview Mirror.

2. The LED light located between the ASSIST and SOS buttons on the Rearview Mirror will turn green once a connection to a SOS operator has been made.
3. Once a connection between the vehicle and a SOS operator is made, the SOS Call system may transmit the following important vehicle information to a SOS operator:
   - Indication that the occupant placed a SOS Call.
   - The vehicle brand.
   - The last known GPS coordinates of the vehicle.
4. You should be able to speak with the SOS operator through the vehicle audio system to determine if additional help is needed.

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Once a connection is made between the vehicle's SOS Call system and the SOS operator, the SOS operator may be able to open a voice connection with the vehicle to determine if additional help is needed. Once the SOS operator opens a voice connection with the vehicle's SOS Call system, the operator should be able to speak with you or other

vehicle occupants and hear sounds occurring in the vehicle. The vehicle's SOS Call system will attempt to remain connected with the SOS operator until the SOS operator terminates the connection.

5. The SOS operator may attempt to contact appropriate emergency responders and provide them with important vehicle information and GPS coordinates.

WARNING!

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from an Emergency Services Agent. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's operable network and GPS antennas. You could prevent operable network and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable network and GPS signal reception is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle. IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), THE UCONNECT FEATURES, APPS AND SERVICES, AMONG OTHERS, WILL NOT OPERATE.
- Modifications to any part of the SOS Call system could cause the air bag system to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to help protect you.

SOS Call System Limitations

Vehicles sold in Mexico **DO NOT** have SOS Call system capabilities.

SOS or other emergency line operators in Mexico may not answer or respond to SOS system calls.

If the SOS Call system detects a malfunction, any of the following may occur at the time the malfunction is detected, and at the beginning of each ignition cycle:

- The Rearview Mirror light located between the ASSIST and SOS buttons will continuously be illuminated red.
- The Device Screen will display the following message "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."
- An In-Vehicle Audio message will state "Vehicle device requires service. Please contact an authorized dealer."

WARNING!

- Ignoring the Rearview Mirror light could mean you will not have SOS Call services. If the Rearview Mirror light is illuminated, have your authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Control module turns on the air bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction in any part of the system is detected. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized authorized dealer service the Occupant Restraint Control system immediately.

Even if the SOS Call system is fully functional, factors beyond FCA US LLC's control may prevent or stop the SOS Call system operation. These include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- Delayed accessories mode is active
- The ignition is in the OFF position
- The vehicle's electrical systems are not intact
- The SOS Call system software and/or hardware are damaged during a crash
- The vehicle battery loses power or becomes disconnected during a vehicle crash
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network and/or Global Positioning Satellite signals are unavailable or obstructed
- Equipment malfunction at the SOS operator facility
- Operator error by the SOS operator
- LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network congestion
- Weather
- Buildings, structures, geographic terrain, or tunnels

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Never place anything on or near the vehicle's LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS antennas. You could prevent LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) and GPS signal reception, which can prevent your vehicle from placing an emergency call. An operable LTE (voice/data) or 4G (data) network connection and a GPS signal is required for the SOS Call system to function properly.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Cargo Lamp	TL212–2
Overhead Console Lamp	PLW214–2A
Reading Lamp	WL212–2

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	**Bulb Number**
Low Beam/High Beam Headlamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Park/Daytime Running Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Turn Signal Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)
Back-Up Lamps	W21W
License Plate Lamp	LED (Serviced at an authorized dealer)

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Back-up Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Use a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver at the top of the bulb access cover to pry the lower trim panel from the liftgate.
3. Once the access panel is loose, pull it back exposing the insulation.
4. Move insulation towards center of vehicle to expose the back of liftgate lamp.
5. Twist the socket counterclockwise and remove from lamp.
6. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
7. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket.
8. Move insulation back to original position.
9. Close the liftgate.

FUSES

WARNING!

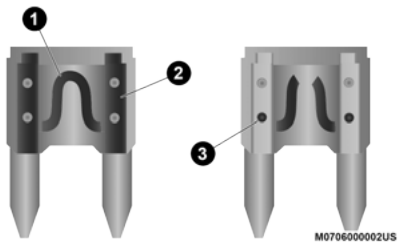
- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

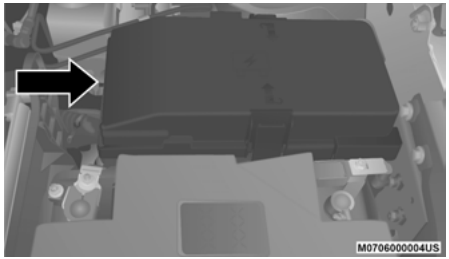


Blade Fuses

1 — Fuse Element
2 — Blade Fuse With A Good/Functional Fuse Element.
3 — Blade Fuse With A Bad / Not Functional Fuse Element (Blown Fuse).

Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini-fuses and relays. A label that identifies each component is printed on the inside of the cover.



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F06	–	–	Not Used
F07	15 Amp Blue	–	Powertrain Control Mod - PCM (Diesel) / Surge Solenoid Purge Valve (Gas) – If Equipped
F08	25 Amp Clear	–	Fuel Injectors (Gas), ECM (Gas), PCM/Fuel Injectors (Diesel)
F09	15 Amp Blue (Gas) 10 Amp Red (Diesel)	–	Coolant Pump (Gas) – If Equipped UREA Coolant Pump/PCM (Diesel) – If Equipped
F10	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped
F11	–	–	Not Used
F12	10 Amp Red	–	Supply And Purging Pump (Diesel)
F13	10 Amp Red	–	Voltage Stability Mod (VSM)/Powertrain Control Mod (PCM)/ Engine Control Module (ECM)

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F14	10 Amp Red	–	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM)/Power Take-Off Unit (PTU)/ Electric Park Brake (EPB)/RDM/Brake System Module (BSM) – If Equipped/Brake Pedal Switch/Back Up Lamp Switch (Diesel)
F15	–	–	Not Used
F16	20 Amp Yellow	–	Ign Coils / Additional Diesel Content
F17	30 Amp Pink	–	Brake Vacuum Pump (GAS GMET4/V6 Engines Only)
F18	–	–	Not Used
F19	–	40 Amp Green	Starter Solenoid
F20	10 Amp Red	–	A/C Compressor Clutch
F21	–	–	Not Used
F22	5 Amp Tan	–	Radiator Fan (PWM) Enable
F23	50 Amp Red	–	Voltage Stability Module (VSM) #2
F24	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Wiper
F25B	20 Amp Yellow	–	FT/RR Washer
F26	–	30 Amp Pink	Fuel Heater (Diesel)
F27	–	–	Not Used
F28	15 Amp Blue	–	Transmission Control Module (TCM/Shifter)
F29	–	–	Not Used
F30	10 Amp Red	–	Engine Control Module (ECM)/(EPS)/Fuel Pump Relay Feed/ (PCM)/Gas Particulate Filter (GPF)
F31	–	–	Not Used

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F32	–	–	Not Used
F33	–	–	Not Used
F34	–	–	Not Used
F35	–	–	Not Used
F36	–	–	Not Used
F37	–	–	Not Used
F38	–	60 Amp Yellow	Glow Plugs (Diesel)
F39	–	40 Amp Green	HVAC Blower Motor
F40	–	20 Amp Blue	Trailer Tow Park Light – If Equipped
F41	–	50 Amp Red	Voltage Stability Module (VSM) #1
F42	–	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow Module – If Equipped
F43	20 Amp Yellow	–	Fuel Pump Motor
F44	–	30 Amp Pink	Trailer Tow Receptacle - If Equipped
F45	–	30 Amp Pink	Passenger Door Module (PDM) – If Equipped
F46	–	25 Amp Clear	Sunroof Control Module - If Equipped
F47	–	–	Not Used
F48	–	30 Amp Pink	Driver Door Module
F49	–	30 Amp Pink	Power Inverter (115V/220V A/C)
F50	–	30 Amp Pink	Power Liftgate Module
F51	–	–	Not Used

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F52	–	30 Amp Pink	Front Wipers
F53	–	30 Amp Pink	Brake System Module (BSM) - ECU And Valves
F54	–	30 Amp Pink	Body Control Module (BCM) Feed 3
F55	10 Amp Red	–	Blind Spot Sensors/Rearview Camera, Rear Heated Seat Switch
F56	15 Amp Blue	–	Ignition Node Module (IGNM)/KIN/RF Hub/Electric Steering Column Lock (ESCL), Dual USB Port – RR Console
F57	20 Amp Yellow	–	Trailer Tow Left Stop/Turn Lights - If Equipped
F58	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Classification Module/VSM/TT Mod/ESCL
F59	–	30 Amp Pink	Drivetrain Control Module (DTCM) – If Equipped
F60	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Outlet – Center Console
F61	20 Amp Yellow	–	Trailer Tow Right Stop/Turn Lights - If Equipped
F62	20 Amp Yellow	–	Windshield De-Icer – If Equipped
F63	20 Amp Yellow	–	Front Heated/Ventilated Seats - If Equipped
F64	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Heated Seats – If Equipped
F65	10 Amp Red	–	In Vehicle Temperature Sensor/Humidity Sensor/Driver Assist System Module (DASM)/Park Assist (PAM)
F66	15 Amp Blue	–	HVAC (ECC)/Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)/Gateway Module
F67	–	–	Not Used
F68	–	–	Not Used
F69	10 Amp Red	–	Transfer Case Switch (TSBM)/Active Grill Shutter (AGS) – If Equipped With Gas Engine

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F70	5 Amp Tan	–	Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS)
F71	–	–	Not Used
F72	10 Amp Red	–	Heated Mirrors (Gas) / PM Sensor (Diesel)
F73	–	20 Amp Blue	NOX Sensor #1 & #2 / Trailer Tow Backup (NAFTA & Gas)
F74	–	30 Amp Pink	Rear Defroster (EBL)
F75	20 Amp Yellow	–	Cigar Lighter – If Equipped
F76	20 Amp Yellow	–	Rear Differential Module (RDM) - If Equipped
F77	10 Amp Red	–	Hands Free Module, Brake Pedal Switch
F78	10 Amp Red	–	Diagnostic Port / Digital TV / TBM
F79	10 Amp Red	–	Integrated Center Stack (ICS)/Electric Park Brake (EPB) SW/CD Mod/Steering Control Mod (SCCM)/HVAC/Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)
F80	20 Amp Yellow	–	Radio
F81	–	–	Customer Selectable Location For F91 Power Outlet Feed
F82	5 Amp Tan	–	Cybersecurity Gateway Module
F83	–	20 Amp Blue 30 Amp Pink	Engine Controller Module (Gas) SCU Module (Diesel)
F84	–	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) – Left
F85	15 Amp Blue	–	(CSWM) Heated Steering Wheel
F86	20 Amp Yellow	–	Horns
F87	–	–	Not Used

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Description
F88	10 Amp Red	–	Seat Belt Reminder (SBR)/Smart Camera
F89	10 Amp Red	–	Auto Headlamp Leveling (If Equipped) / Headlamp
F90	–	–	Not Used
F91	20 Amp Yellow	–	Power Outlet Rear – If Equipped – Customer Selectable
F92	–	–	Not Used
F93	–	40 Amp Green	Brake System Module (BSM) – Pump Motor
F94	–	30 Amp Pink	Electric Park Brake (EPB) – Right
F95	10 Amp Red	–	Sunroof Module / Rain Sensor Module (LRSM) / Electrochromatic Mirror Module (ECMM) / Dual USB Port (Rear)/ Power Outlet Console Illumination / Digital TV
F96	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)/(Airbag)
F97	10 Amp Red	–	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)/(Airbag)
F98	25 Amp Clear	–	Audio Amplifier/ANC
F99	–	–	Not Used
F100	–	–	Not Used
Circuit Breakers			
CB1	30 Amp *		Power Seat (Driver)
CB2	30 Amp *		Power Seat (Pass)
CB3	25 Amp		Power Window

* 30 Amp mini fuse is substituted for 25 Amp Circuit Breaker.

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located on the Body Control Module (BCM) in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
F32	10 Amp Red	Interior Lighting
F36	10 Amp Red	Intrusion Module/Siren – If Equipped
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Deadbolt All Unlock
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front
F48	25 Amp Clear	Fog Lamp Rear Left/Right – If Equipped
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Lumbar Support
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Wireless Charging Pad – If Equipped
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	Driver Window Switch/Power Mirrors – If Equipped
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	UCI Port (USB & AUX)
F89	15 Amp Blue	Door Locks – Driver Unlock
F91	7.5 Amp Brown	Left Front Fog Lamp (Low And High Line)
F92	7.5 Amp Brown	Right Front Fog Lamp (High Line)
F93	10 Amp Red	Low Beam Right

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

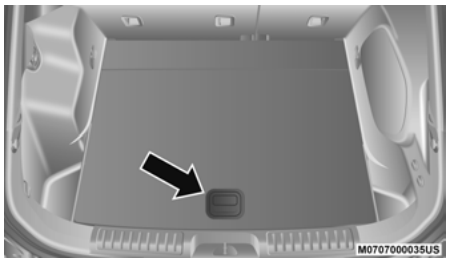
WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

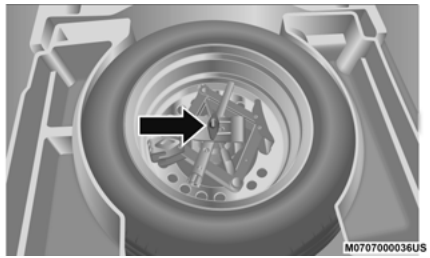
The jack, wheel chocks, and spare tire are stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the load floor handle, then lift access cover to locate jack and tools.



Load Floor Handle

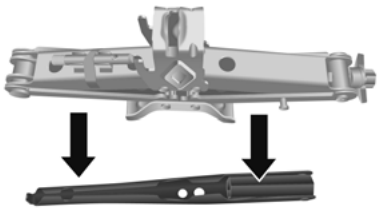
3. Remove the hook from the stowed position on the back side of the load floor and place the hook over the top body flange and weather seal. This will hold the load floor up while obtaining the jack and spare tire.
4. Remove the fastener securing the jack and spare tire.



Jack And Spare Tire Fastener

5. Remove the chocks.

6. Remove the scissors jack and wheel bolt wrench from the spare wheel as an assembly. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the wheel bolt wrench, and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.



Jack And Tool Assembly

NOTE:
The jack handle attaches to the side of the jack with two attachment points. When the jack is partially expanded, the tension between the two attachment points holds the jack handle in place.

7. Remove the spare tire.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

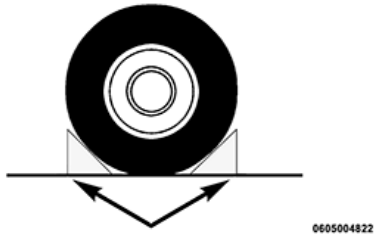
Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (P) (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Chock both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the driver's front tire, chock the passenger's rear wheel.



Wheel Chocks

NOTE:
Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To ensure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



060600714

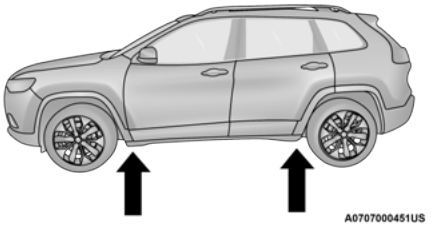
Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

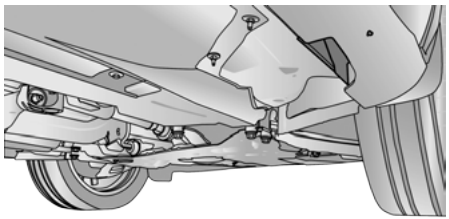
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, wheel chocks, and wheel bolt wrench.
2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

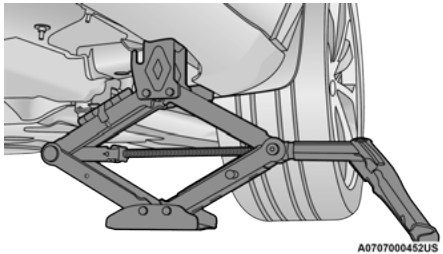
4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cutout in the sill cladding.



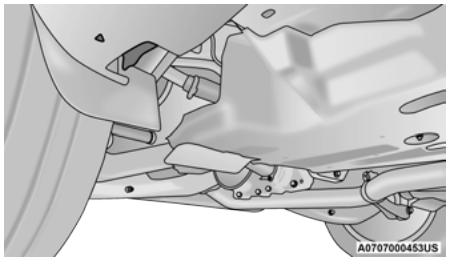
Jacking Locations



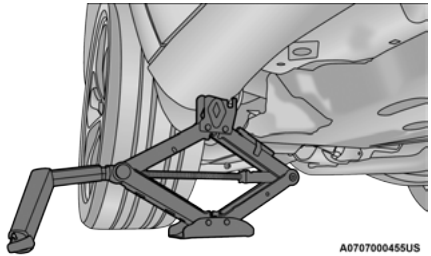
Front Lifting Point



Front Jacking Location



Rear Lifting Point



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

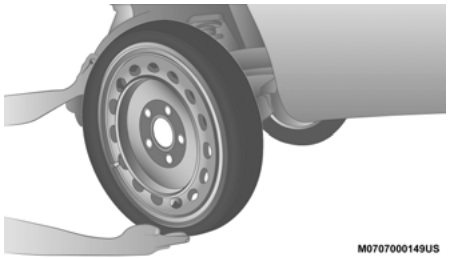
WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.

8. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Mounting Spare Tire

NOTE:

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to “Compact Spare Tire” and to “Limited Use Spare” under “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

9. Install the wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

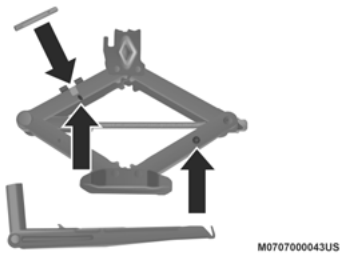
WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered to the ground. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.

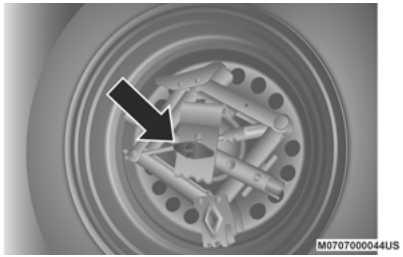
NOTE:

Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque.



Assembled Jack

12. Securely stow the jack, tools, chocks, and flat tire.



Stowed Tire, Jack And Chock

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or service station.

   Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque.
5. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel chocks. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.
6. After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

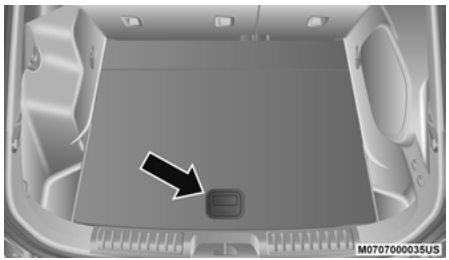
Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with a Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

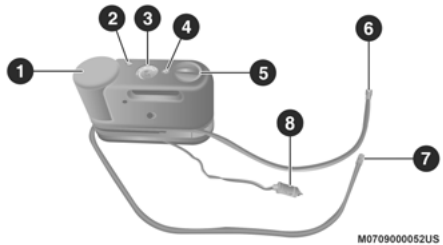
1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

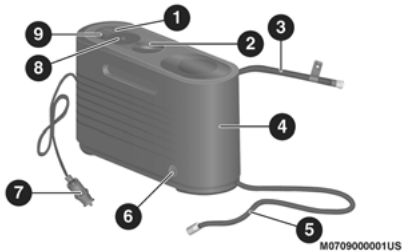
Tire Service Kit Components And Operation

NOTE:
Tire service kit may vary, depending on trim level.



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Sealant Bottle
2 — Deflation Button
3 — Pressure Gauge
4 — Power Button
5 — Mode Select Knob
6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit)



Tire Service Kit Components

1 — Power Button
2 — Mode Select Knob
3 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
4 — Sealant Bottle
5 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
6 — Sealant Bottle Release Button
7 — Power Plug
8 — Pressure Gauge
9 — Deflation Button

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.



● Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose when selecting this mode.



● Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) when selecting this mode.



● Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.



● Using The Deflation Button

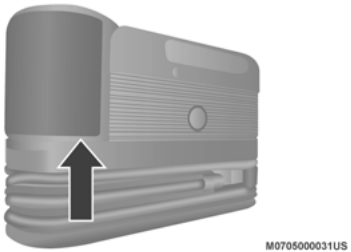
Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle and Sealant Hose prior to the expiration date (printed at the upper right hand corner or the lower right corner on the bottle label, depending on the vehicles trim level) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to (F) “Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement” in this section for further information.



Tire Service Kit Sealant Expiration Date Location



Tire Service Kit Sealant Expiration Date Location

- The Sealant Bottle and Sealant Hose are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses and to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (P) (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Apply the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:
Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

NOTE:
Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NEUTRAL.

- After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:
Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

1. Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE:
If the Mode Select Knob is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose only, not the Sealant Hose.

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through the hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.
2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

NOTE:
Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 minutes. Risk of Overheating.

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE:
If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to "Drive Vehicle."

CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. "Refer to "(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" in this section, before continuing."

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle and Sealant Hose assembly at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. “Refer to “Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement” in this section for further information.”

NOTE:
When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (clear in color).
2. Locate the red colored round Sealant Bottle release button at the lower right hand corner of the kit.
3. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then pull out the bottle holding the button.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle in the housing so that the Sealant Hose aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then push the bottle into the housing by holding the button. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place. Release the button.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose and return the hose to its storage area (located on top of the housing).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

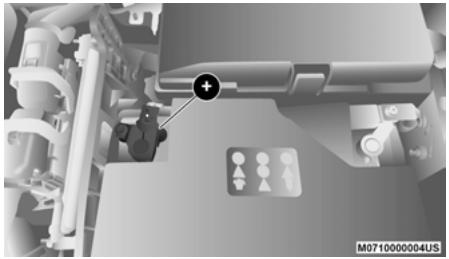
NOTE:
When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer’s operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!
Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.



Positive Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle for a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative **(-)** end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

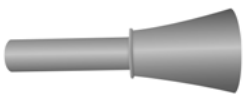
CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

REFUELING IN EMERGENCY – IF EQUIPPED

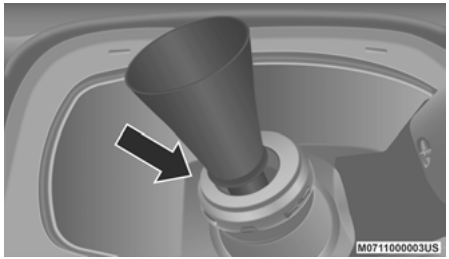
The fuel filling procedure for in case of an emergency is described in the “Emergency Gas Can Refueling” procedure. Refer to “Refueling The Vehicle” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

The vehicle is equipped with a refueling funnel. If refueling is necessary, while using an approved gas can, please insert the refueling funnel into the filler neck opening.



M0711000002US

Refueling Funnel



M0711000003US

Inserting Funnel

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

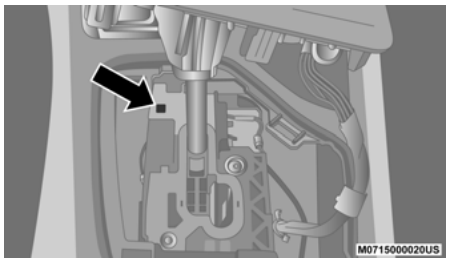
WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK (P) position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, carefully separate the shifter bezel and boot assembly from the center console, and raise it up to access the gear selector mechanism.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override access hole (at the right front corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.



Override Access Hole

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL (N) position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL (N).
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R), while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:
Shifts between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R) can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL (N) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R).

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

NOTE:

Push the “ESC OFF” switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in “Partial Off” mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Safety” for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the “ESC OFF” switch again to restore “ESC On” mode.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled 4x4 vehicles may also be towed as described under “Recreational Towing” in the “Starting And Operating” section.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	FWD MODELS	4X4 MODELS	
			1–SPEED POWER TRANSFER UNIT	2–SPEED POWER TRANSFER UNIT
Flat Tow	NONE	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	See instructions under "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" ● Transmission in **PARK** ● Power Transfer Unit in **NEUTRAL** ● Tow in **forward** direction
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Front	OK	**NOT ALLOWED**	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**	OK	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the Electric Park Brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

NOTE:
The Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened, by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** of the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels **OFF** of the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed. The Electric Park Brake does not need to be released, if all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models With 1–Speed Power Transfer Unit

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT tow this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground. Damage to the drivetrain will result.
- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models With 2–Speed Power Transfer Unit

The manufacturer recommends towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available and the Power Transfer Unit is operable, vehicles **with a 2–speed Power Transfer Unit** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), under the following conditions:

- The Power Transfer Unit must be in NEUTRAL (N).
- The transmission must be in **PARK (P)**.
- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for detailed instructions.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recovery Strap — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be included with a recovery strap. Recovery straps do not act like traditional tow straps, chains, or winch cables.

WARNING!

Recovery straps should only be used in emergencies to rescue stranded vehicles. Only use Recovery straps on vehicles that fit within the recommended GVW of your recovery strap. Only attach recovery straps to OE recommended anchor points or emergency towing anchor points. Never attach to tow ball or vehicle tie down point, these are not designed for this purpose. Never attach to vehicle steering, drive train, or any other suspension components. NEVER pull a strap over sharp edges or abrasive surfaces that can damage the recovery strap. NEVER use a damaged strap, it has reduced strength. DO NOT attempt to repair straps. ONLY persons involved in the recovery should be in either vehicle. No passengers. Anyone inside the vehicles can be struck by strap recoil, causing serious injury. MOVE bystanders at least 40 ft (12.2 m) from the recovery area when using the recovery strap.

Using Recovery Strap

1. Review all warnings and instructions first.
2. Position the recovery vehicle.
3. Connect the recovery strap.
4. Add a recovery damper or blanket.
5. Clear the danger zone.
6. Safely and slowly start pulling.
7. Disconnect the recovery strap after both vehicles are secure and parked.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, or extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3, 500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than an authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting to Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

At Every Fuel Stop:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir and brake master cylinder, fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Maintenance Plan

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the following required maintenance intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter
• Rotate the tires **NOTE:** Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required
• Inspect the CV/Universal joints
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
• Inspect exhaust system
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions

NOTE:
Using white lithium grease, lubricate the door hinge roller pivot joints twice a year to prevent premature wear.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, boot seals. tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect front accessory drive belt, tensioner, idler pulley, and replace if necessary.														X
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air cleaner filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Clean and lube sun roof tracks.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace spark plugs — 2.0L Engine[1]					X						X			
Replace spark plugs — 2.4L & 3.2L Engine[2]									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

1. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.
2. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

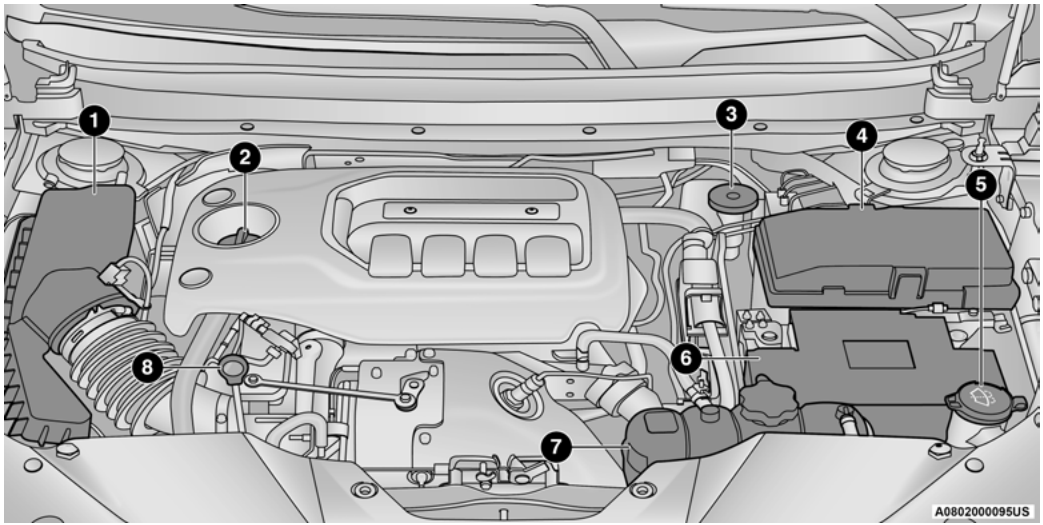
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

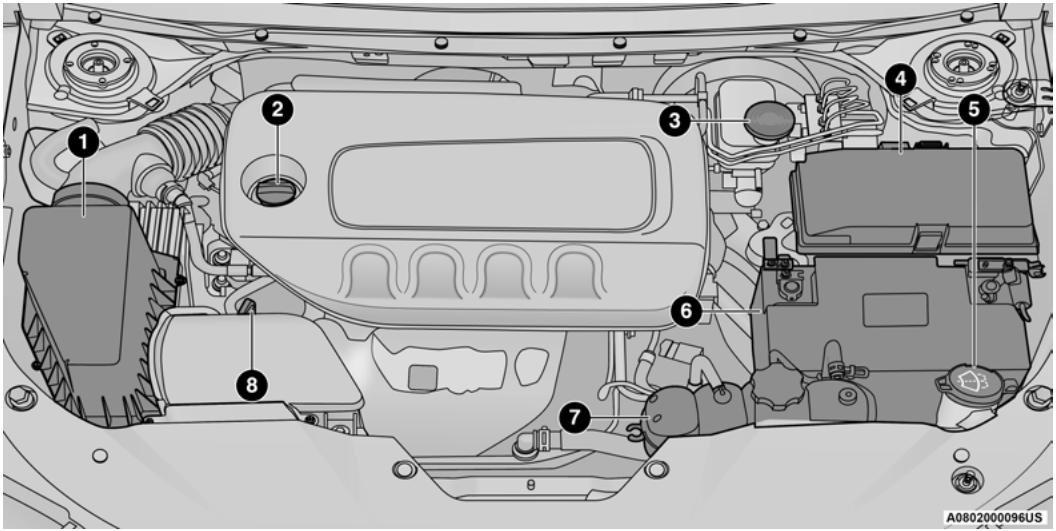
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.0L Engine



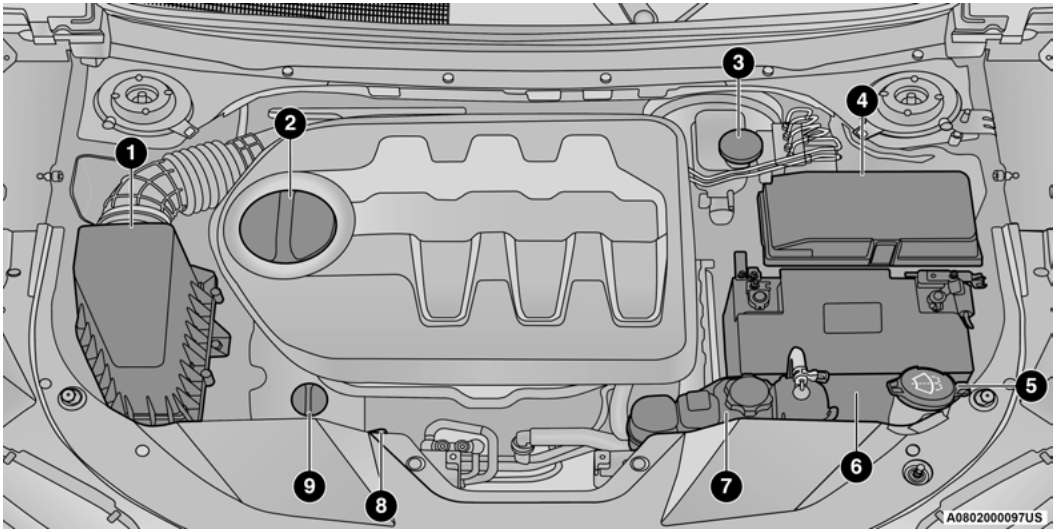
1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Oil Fill Cap
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
6 — Battery
7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

2.4L Engine



1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Oil Fill Cap
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
6 — Battery
7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick

3.2L Engine



1 — Air Cleaner Filter
2 — Oil Filter Access Cover
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap
4 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
6 — Battery
7 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
9 — Engine Oil Fill

Checking Oil Level

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:
Always maintain the oil level within the cross-hatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liter) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield and rear window washers share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to “Jump Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

Pressure Washing

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Engine Oil

Change Engine Oil — Gasoline Engine

Refer to "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:
Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Engine Oil Selection — 2.0L Engine

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API SN PLUS certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340. An equivalent full synthetic engine oil can be used if it meets API SN PLUS Certification. If SN PLUS or equivalent oil is unavailable then please contact your local dealership for recommendation.

Engine Oil Selection — 2.4L & 3.2L Engine

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

This symbol certifies 0W-20, 5W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 10W-30 engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 2.0L Engine

Mopar API SN PLUS Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340 is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

CAUTION!

Failure to use the recommended SN PLUS or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to the “Engine Compartment” illustration in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 2.4L Engine

Mopar SAE 0W-20 engine oil approved to FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) — 3.2L Engine

Mopar SAE 5W-20 engine oil or equivalent Pennzoil or Shell Helix is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy. The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

The manufacturer strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to ensure most efficient service. Mopar engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:
Be sure to follow the “Severe Duty Conditions” maintenance interval if applicable.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

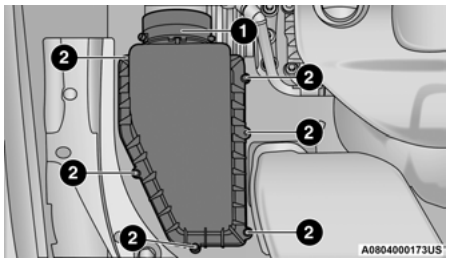
The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to ensure most efficient service. Mopar engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Inspection and Replacement

Inspect engine air cleaner filter for dirt and or debris, if you find evidence of either dirt or debris you should change your air cleaner filter.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Removal

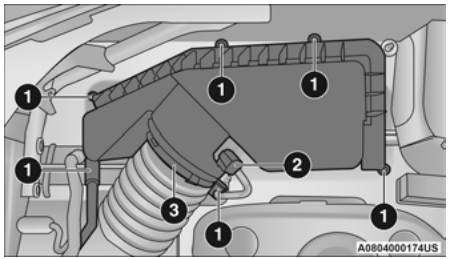
1. Remove the screws from the air cleaner cover.



Air Cleaner Filter Cover

1 — Clean Air Hose Clamp
2 — Screws

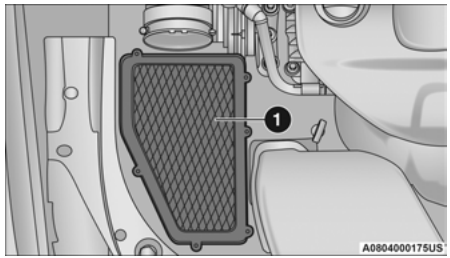
2. If equipped with a 2.0L remove the screws from the air cleaner cover and disconnect the electrical sensor.



Air Cleaner Filter Cover

1 — Screws
2 — Electrical Connector
3 — Clean Air Hose Clamp

3. Lift the air cleaner cover to access the air cleaner filter.



Open Air Cleaner Filter Assembly

1 — Air Cleaner Filter

4. Remove the air cleaner filter element from the housing assembly.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Installation

NOTE:
Inspect and clean the housing if dirt or debris is present before replacing the air filter element.

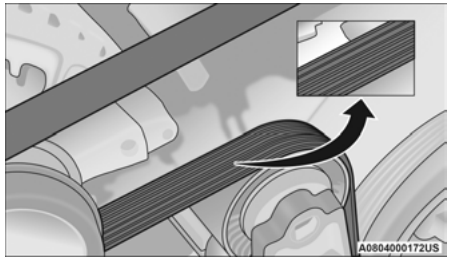
1. Install the air cleaner filter element into the housing assembly with the air cleaner filter inspection surface facing downward.
2. Install the air cleaner cover onto the housing assembly locating tabs.
3. Install screws to secure the air cleaner cover to the housing assembly and reconnect the electrical connector (if equipped).

Accessory Drive Belt Inspection

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to inspect an accessory drive belt with the vehicle running.
- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

When inspecting accessory drive belts, small cracks that run across ribbed surface of belt from rib to rib, are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are not normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced. Also have the belt replaced if it has excessive wear, frayed cords or severe glazing.



Accessory Belt (Serpentine Belt)

Conditions that would require replacement:

- Rib chunking (one or more ribs has separated from belt body)
- Rib or belt wear
- Longitudinal belt cracking (cracks between two ribs)
- Belt slips
- “Groove jumping" (belt does not maintain correct position on pulley)
- Belt broken

NOTE:
Identify and correct problem before new belt is installed.

- Noise (objectionable squeal, squeak, or rumble is heard or felt while drive belt is in operation)

Some conditions can be caused by a faulty component such as a belt pulley. Belt pulleys should be carefully inspected for damage and proper alignment.

Belt replacement on some models requires the use of special tools, we recommend having your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R-134a — If Equipped

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is an ozone-friendly substance. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R-1234yf — If Equipped

R–1234yf Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluoroolefin (HFO) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-friendly substance with a low global-warming potential. The manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:
Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil, and refrigerants.

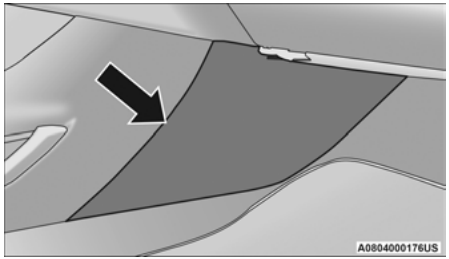
Air Conditioning Filter Replacement (A/C Air Filter)

WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

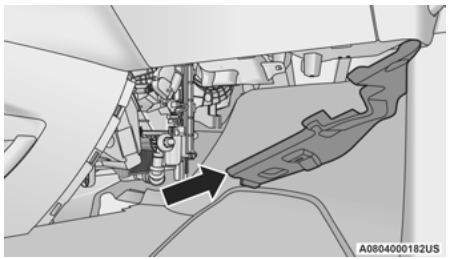
The A/C air filter is located in front of the evaporator on the lower right of center console. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Remove the passenger side console closeout cover.
2. Pull the console closeout cover rearward to disengage the front retaining tab and remove the cover.



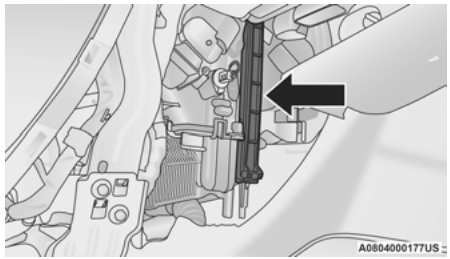
Console Closeout Panel

3. Pull down the passenger hush panel under the dash panel



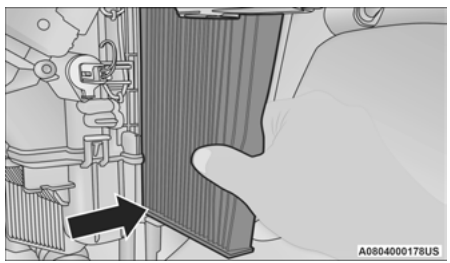
Hush Panel

4. Remove the filter door by pushing down the tab on the top of the door to release the cover then rotate the door out and lift up.



Air Filter Cover Location

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing. Take note of the air filter position indicators.



A/C Air Filter

6. Install the A/C air filter with the air filter position indicators pointing in the same direction as removal.

CAUTION!
The A/C air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Install the passenger side hush panel under the dash panel and console closeout.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this chapter for the proper maintenance intervals.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as Mopar Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:
Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

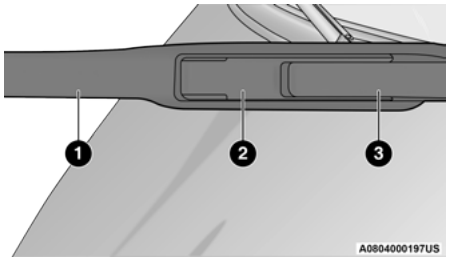
- Wear or uneven edges
- Foreign material
- Hardening or cracking
- Deformation or fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

CAUTION!
Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

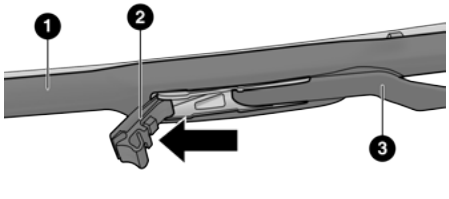
1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

1 — Wiper
2 — Release Tab
3 — Wiper Arm

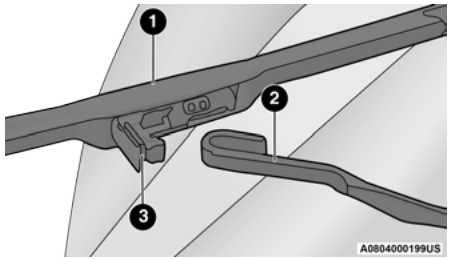
2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Release Tab
3 — Wiper Arm

3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade toward the right side of the vehicle to separate the wiper blade from the wiper arm).



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Arm
3 — Release Tab

4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

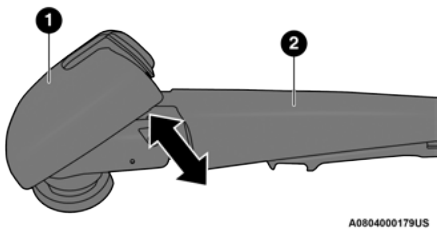
Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper release tab open and the blade side of the wiper facing up and away from the windshield.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the release tab.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade until it is flush against the wiper arm. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position. Latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

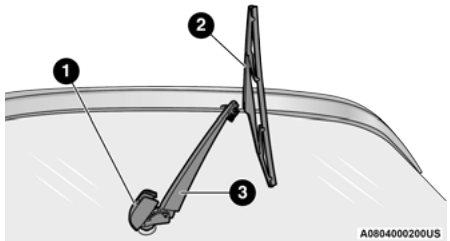
NOTE:
The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.



Wiper Pivot Cap In Unlocked Position

1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
2 — Wiper Arm

2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.



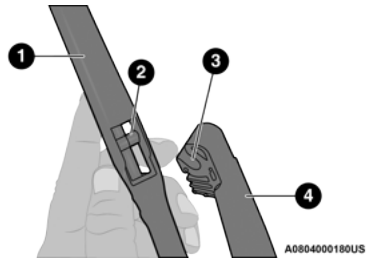
Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position

1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
2 — Wiper Blade
3 — Wiper Arm

3. To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grasp the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your right hand. With your left hand hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot pin from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:
Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.

4. Still grasping the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Wiper Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm Receptacle
4 — Wiper Arm

5. Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

NOTE:
The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
3. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and apply pressure on the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
4. Lower the wiper blade onto the glass and snap the wiper arm pivot cap back into place.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to “Safety Tips” in “Safety” for further information.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.
- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE:
Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (antifreeze) (conforming to MS.90032).

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycolbased engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to ten years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- We recommend using Mopar Antifreeze/ Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/ engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact a local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant expansion bottle/ recovery tank if so equipped.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator/coolant pressure cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing coolant. Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, only OAT coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:
When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the brake master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications. It is important to maintain the transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid.

NOTE:
No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!
Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for fluid specifications.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!
If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

Under normal operating conditions, the fluid installed at the factory will provide satisfactory lubrication for the life of the vehicle.

Routine fluid and filter changes are not required. However, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

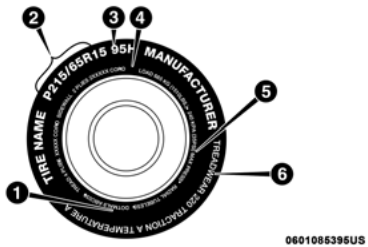
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or **LT** = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or **T or S** = Temporary spare tire or **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in) **215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm) **65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%) ● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code ● "R" means radial construction, or ● "D" means diagonal or bias construction
15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

EXAMPLE:
Service Description:
95 = Load Index ● A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol ● A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions ● The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification: Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire: ● **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or ● **LL** = Light load tire or ● **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation ● This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) ● 01 means the year 2001 ● Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

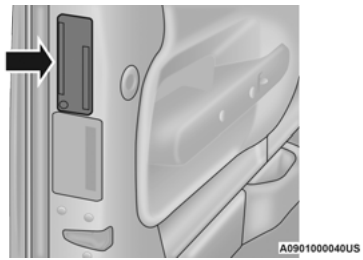
Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

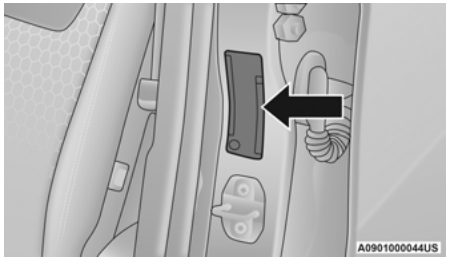
Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:
The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

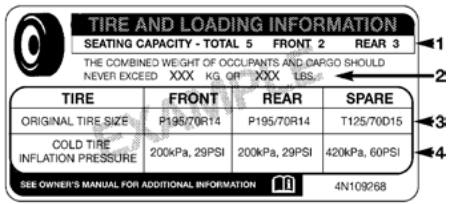


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

NOTE:
Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

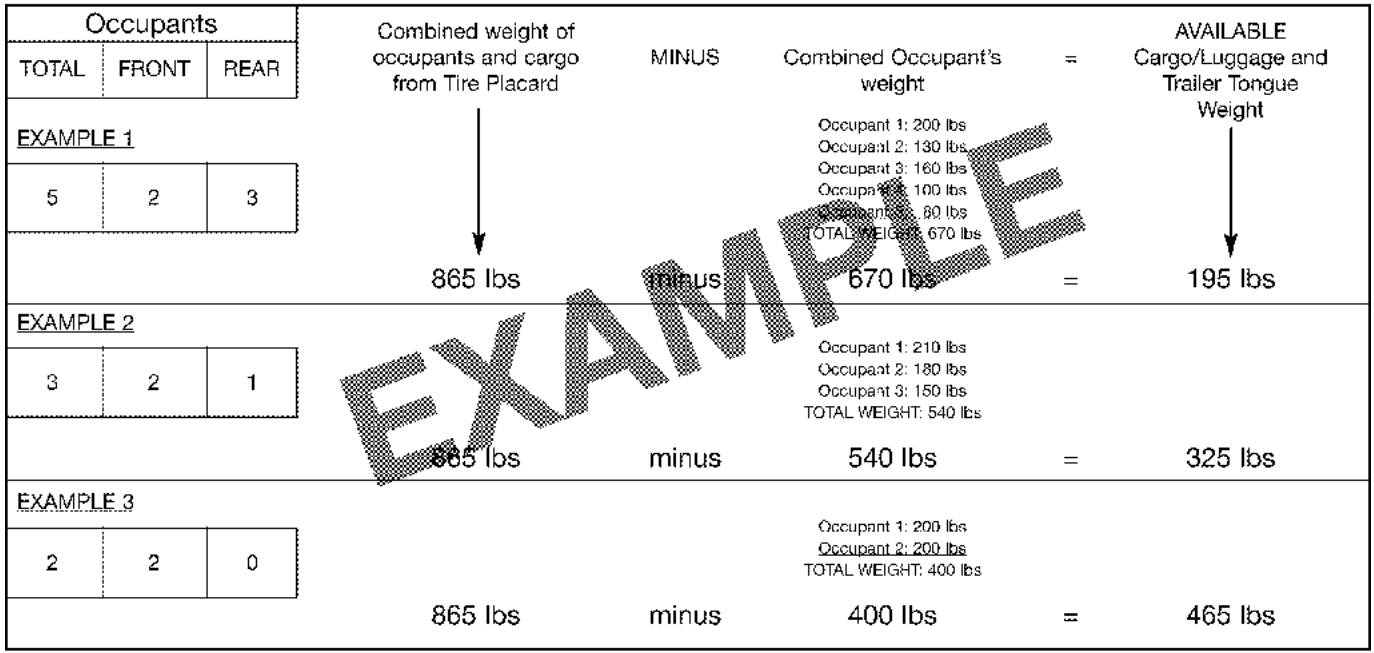
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).


Occupants
TOTAL
FRONT
REAR
Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard
MINUS
Combined Occupant's weight
=
AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
EXAMPLE 1
5
2
3
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 130 lbs
Occupant 3: 160 lbs
Occupant 4: 100 lbs
Occupant 5: 80 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs
865 lbs
minus
670 lbs
=
195 lbs
EXAMPLE 2
3
2
1
Occupant 1: 210 lbs
Occupant 2: 180 lbs
Occupant 3: 150 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs
865 lbs
minus
540 lbs
=
325 lbs
EXAMPLE 3
2
2
0
Occupant 1: 200 lbs
Occupant 2: 200 lbs
TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs
865 lbs
minus
400 lbs
=
465 lbs
EXAMPLE

811a4d11

7

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Tires — General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:
TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

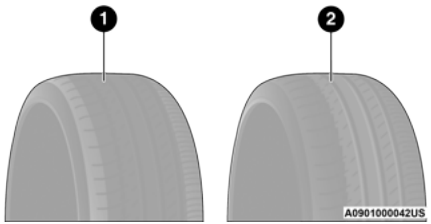
Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:
Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:
For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

CAUTION!
Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the “Towing Requirements - Tires” in “Starting And Operating” for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:
If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains and Traction Devices

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer
- Use on front tires only
- Due to limited clearance, the following traction devices are recommended:

Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

- Original equipment 225/60R17 and 225/55R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- Snow chains are permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 7 mm beyond the tire profile.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models without a Two-Speed Power Transfer Unit

- Original equipment 225/65R17 and 225/60R18 tire sizes are not chainable.
- Snow chains are permitted with the use of 215/60R17 tires on size 17 x 7.0 ET41 wheels.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 9 mm beyond the tire profile.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Non-Trailhawk Models with a Two-Speed Power Transfer Unit

- Snow chains are permitted with 225/65R17 and 225/60R18 tires.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 7 mm beyond the tire profile.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models

- Original equipment 245/65R17 and P245/65R17 sizes are not chainable.
- Snow chains are permitted with the use of 225/65R17 tires on size 17 x 7.5 ET31 wheels.
- Use reduced size snow chains with a maximum projection of 9 mm beyond the tire profile.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

- Use on front tires only
- Damage to Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.
- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Models without a Two-Speed Power Transfer Unit may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.
- Damage to Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Trailhawk Models may result if tire chains or traction devices are used with original equipment size tires.

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

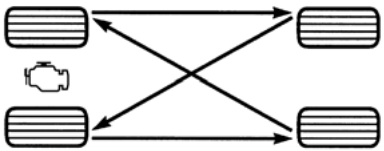
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the "Maintenance Plan" for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

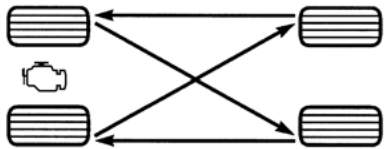
The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



055707139

Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Tire Rotation (Rearward Cross)

CAUTION!
Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart

significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!
The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Park your vehicle in a covered, dry and possibly airy location the windows open slightly.
- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.
- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage check battery charge quarterly.
- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every 30 days.
- Clean and protect the painted parts by applying protective waxes.
- Clean and protect polished metal parts by applying protective waxes.
- Apply talcum powder to the front and rear wiper blades and leave raised from the glass.

- Cover the vehicle with an appropriate cover taking care not to damage the painted surface by dragging across dirty surfaces. Do not use plastic sheeting which will not allow the evaporation of moisture present on the surface of the vehicle.
- Inflate the tires at a pressure of +7.25 psi (+0.5 bar) higher than recommended on the tire placard and check it periodically.
- Do not drain the engine cooling system.
- Whenever you leave the vehicle stationary for two weeks or more, idle the engine for approximately five minutes, with the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure proper lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

NOTE:
When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Starting Procedure is required to start the vehicle.

Refer to “Starting The Engine” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

CAUTION!

Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the driver’s door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver’s door is closed.

BODYWORK

Protection From Atmospheric Agents

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:
If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar Total Clean leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!
Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

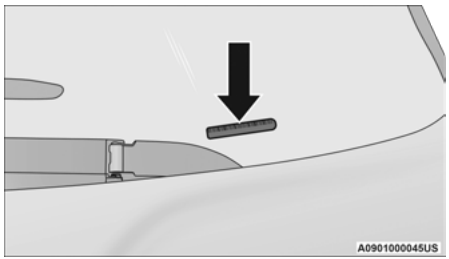
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel. The VIN is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield.



Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the Brake Warning Light.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

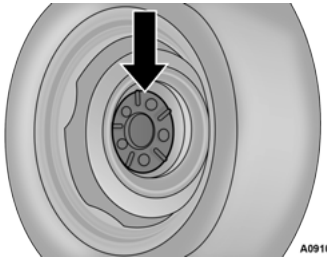
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

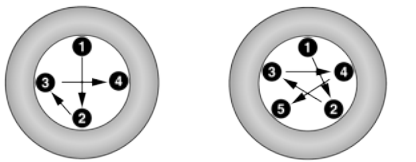
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!
To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

2.0L Engine

87

This engine is designed to meet all emission requirements, and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance, when using high-quality unleaded "regular" gasoline having an octane rating of 87, as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of 91 or higher octane "premium" gasoline will allow these engines to operate to optimal performance. This increase in performance is most noticeable in hot weather or other heavier load conditions, such as while towing.

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

2.4L And 3.2L Engines

87

These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide optimum fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded "Regular" gasoline having a posted octane number of 87 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of higher octane "Premium" gasoline is not required, as it will not provide any benefit over "Regular" gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline". Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT In Gasoline

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:
Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Engines	15.8 Gallons	60 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.0L Engine (SAE 5W-30, API SN PLUS Certified)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
2.4L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
3.2L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.0L Engine Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula	9 Quarts	8.6 Liters
2.4L Engine Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula	7.2 Quarts	6.8 Liters
3.2L Engine Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile (240,000km) Formula	10 Quarts	9.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 2.0L Engine	We recommend you use Mopar API SN PLUS Certified SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Engine Oil which meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-13340. Equivalent full synthetic SAE 5W-30 engine oil can be used if it meets API SN PLUS Certification. If SN PLUS or equivalent oil is unavailable then please contact your local dealership for recommendation.
	CAUTION!
	Failure to use the recommended SN PLUS or equivalent oil can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.
Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine	We recommend you use SAE 0W-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 3.2L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 2.0L, 2.4L and 3.2L Engine	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% Ethanol.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect 4/4C/4C Nav with 8.4-inch Display system, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to the nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

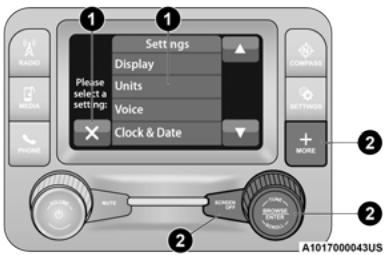
Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to “Data Collection & Privacy” in your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement or “Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel that allow you to access and change the Customer Programmable Features.

NOTE:
Features can vary by vehicle.

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 3 Settings



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Push the Settings button on the faceplate to display the settings menu screen. In this mode, the Uconnect system allows you to access all of the available programmable features.

NOTE:
Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting and make your selection. Once the setting is complete, press the X/Done icon on the touchscreen to return to the previous menu. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

NOTE:
All settings should be changed with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

The following tables list the settings that may be found within the Uconnect 3 radio, along with the selectable options pertaining to each setting.

Language

After pressing the Language button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Language	English	Français	Español

Display

After pressing the Display button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Mode	Auto	Manual
Brightness	+	-
NOTE: The “Brightness” setting can also be adjusted by selecting any point on the scale between the + and - buttons on the touchscreen.		
Touchscreen Beep	Yes	No
Voice Settings	Voice Response Length	Show Command List

Units

After pressing the Units button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom
NOTE: ● The “Metric” option changes the instrument cluster display to metric units of measurement. ● The “Custom” option allows setting the “Fuel Consumption” (L/100km, or km/L) and “Pressure” (kPa, or bar) units of measurement independently.			

Clock

After pressing the Clock button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Set Time and Format	12 hour	24 hour	AM	PM
NOTE: Within the "Set Time and Format" setting, press the corresponding Arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the correct time.				
Show Time Status — If Equipped	On		Off	
Sync With GPS Time — If Equipped	On		Off	

Safety/Assistance

After pressing the Safety/Assistance button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	On	Off
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Delay" setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle's speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.		
ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines	On	Off
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Active Guidelines" setting overlays the Rear Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+) Sensitivity — If Equipped	Far	Med	Near
NOTE: The "Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+) Sensitivity" setting determines at what relative distance the vehicle directly in front of you needs to be at, before the system will warn you of a possible collision, based on the option selected. Far will give you the most amount of reaction time, whereas Near will give you the least amount of reaction time, based on the distance between the two vehicles.			
Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+) — If Equipped	Off	Warning Only	Warning and Brake
NOTE: The "Forward Collision Warning Plus (FCW+)" setting includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. When the "Warning Only" option is selected, a chime will sound alerting you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and more brake pressure is needed. When the "Warning and Brake" option is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision and sound an audible chime to alert you.			
ParkSense — If Equipped	Sound Only	Sound and Display	
Rear ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Front ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Side Distance Warning	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Display
Side Distance Warning Volume	Low	Med	High
LaneSense Warning — If Equipped	Early	Medium	Late
NOTE: The "LaneSense Warning" setting determines at what distance the LaneSense system will warn you, through steering wheel feedback, of a possible lane departure.			

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
LaneSense Strength — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped	Off	Lights	Lights and Chime
NOTE: If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) not operating to specification.			
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off	
Electric Park Brake Service Mode	Yes	No	
NOTE: The "Electric Park Brake Service Mode" feature provides a means for a technician or vehicle owner to utilize a vehicle integrated, menu driven system, to command the electric park brake retraction, to service the rear foundation brakes (brake pads, calipers, rotors, etc.). We recommend having your brakes serviced by an authorized dealer.			

Brakes — If Equipped

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following setting will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Brake Service	Yes	No
NOTE: Selecting the "Brake Service" feature will display a pop-up asking whether or not you would like to retract the park brakes to allow brake system service.		
Auto Park Brake	On	Off

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Headlight Sensitivity — If Equipped	Level 1: minimum sensitivity	Level 2: medium sensitivity	Level 3: maximum sensitivity	
NOTE: The greater the sensitivity set, the less the external light variation required to turn on the lights (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset the headlights turn on earlier than in levels 1 and 2).				
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When the “Headlight Off Delay” feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off.				
Greeting Lights	On		Off	
Automatic High Beam Headlamps — If Equipped	On		Off	
Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped	On		Off	
NOTE: When the “Daytime Running Lights” feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned On or Off. This feature is only available if allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.				
Cornering Lights	On		Off	
NOTE: When the “Cornering Lights” feature is selected, if the steering wheel rotation angle is large or the turn signal indicators are on, a light (incorporated in the fog light) will activate on the relevant side to improve visibility at night.				

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Flash Lights With Lock — If Equipped	On	Off
Interior Ambient Lights	+	-
NOTE: The “Interior Ambient Lights” setting can also be adjusted by selecting any point on the scale between the + and - buttons on the touchscreen.		

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Unlock On Exit	On	Off
NOTE: When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened.		
Flash Lights With Lock	On	Off
Horn With Lock	On	Off
Horn With Remote Start — If Equipped	On	Off
Remote Door Unlock/Door Unlock	Driver	All
NOTE: When “Driver” is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button. You must push the key fob unlock button twice to unlock the passengers’ doors. When “All” is programmed, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the key fob unlock button. If “All” is programmed, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If “Driver” is programmed, only the driver’s door will unlock when the driver’s door is grasped. Touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver’s door opening once. If the driver’s door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use key fob).		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Memory Linked To FOB — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: This feature provides automatic recall of all settings stored to a memory location (driver's seat, exterior mirrors, steering column position and radio station presets) to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.		
Power Liftgate Alert — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: The "Power Liftgate Alert" feature plays an alert when the power liftgate is raising or lowering.		

Auto Comfort Systems — If Equipped

After pressing the Auto Comfort Systems button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto-On Driver Heated/Ventilated Seat & Steering Wheel With Vehicle Start — If Equipped	Off	Remote Start	All Starts
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C). When temperatures are above 80°F (26.7°C), the driver vented seat will turn on.			

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off.				

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Radio Off Delay	0 min	20 min
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the radio will stay on for a preset time after the ignition key is turned to OFF.		

Audio

After pressing the Audio button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options				
Equalizer	Bass		Mid		Treble
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Bass”, “Mid”, and “Treble” settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – buttons on the touchscreen. Bass/Mid/Treble also allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.					
Balance/Fade	Up Arrow Button	Down Arrow Button	Left Arrow Button	Right Arrow Button	Center C Button
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Balance/Fade” of the audio by using the Arrow button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center C button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.					
Speed Adjusted Volume	Off	1		2	3
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On		Off		
Loudness	On		Off		
NOTE: The “Loudness” feature improves sound quality at lower volumes when enabled.					

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped	+	-
NOTE: The “AUX Volume Offset” feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input.		

Phone/Bluetooth®

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Paired Phones	List of Paired Phones
NOTE: This feature shows which phones are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. For further information, refer to “Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display” within this section.	

SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the SiriusXM® Setup button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Channel Skip	List of Channels
NOTE: SiriusXM® can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. This feature allows you to select the channels you would like to skip.	

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Subscription Info	Sirius ID

NOTE:
New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe.

1. Press the Subscription Info button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen.
2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.

Restore Settings

After pressing the Restore Settings button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Restore Settings	OK	Cancel

NOTE:
When the Restore Settings feature is selected, it will reset all of the audio settings to their default settings.

Clear Personal Data

After pressing the Clear Personal Data button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Clear Personal Data	OK	Cancel

NOTE:
When the “Clear Personal Data” feature is selected, it will remove all personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets.

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4 Personal Settings



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Buttons On Touchscreen And Buttons On Faceplate

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Press the Apps button, and then press the Settings button on the touchscreen to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Language, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety/Driving Assistance, Brakes — If Equipped, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort — If Equipped, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth®, SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped, Restore Settings, and Clear Personal Data.

NOTE:
Only one touchscreen area may be selected at a time.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting and make your selection. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow/Done button on the touchscreen or press the X button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

NOTE:
All settings should be changed with the ignition in the ON/RUN position.

Language

After pressing the Language button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Language	English	Français	Español

Display

After pressing the Display button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Mode	Auto	Manual
Display Brightness With Headlights On	-	+
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness With Headlights On" setting, the headlights must be on, and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Display Brightness With Headlights Off	-	+
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness With Headlights Off" setting, the headlights must be off and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Touchscreen Beep	On	Off
Control Screen Time-Out — If Equipped	On	Off

Units

After pressing the Units button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom

NOTE:
The “Custom” option allows you to set the “Speed” (MPH or km/h), “Distance” (mi or km), “Fuel Consumption” (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), “Pressure” (psi, kPa, or bar), and “Temperature” (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.

Voice

After pressing the Voice button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Voice Response Length	Brief	Detailed	
Show Command List	Never	With Help	Always

Clock

After pressing the Clock button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Sync With GPS Time	On		Off	
Set Time Hours	-		+	
Set Time Minutes	-		+	
Time Format	12 hour	24 hour	AM	PM

NOTE:
Within the “Set Time and Format” setting, press the corresponding Arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the correct time.

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Show Time in Status Bar	On	Off
Set Date — If Equipped	Up Arrow	Down Arrow
NOTE: Within the “Set Date” setting, press the corresponding Arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust to the correct date.		

Safety/Driving Assistance

After pressing the Safety/Driving Assistance button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
ParkSense — If Equipped	Sound		Sound and Display
NOTE: The “ParkSense” system setting will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission gear selector is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 7 mph (11 km/h), when enabled. It will provide an alert (audible and/or visual) to indicate the proximity to other objects. The system can be enabled with “Sound” or “Sound and Display.”			
Front ParkSense Volume	Low	Medium	High
Rear ParkSense Volume	Low	Med	High
Rear ParkSense Braking Assist — If Equipped	On		Off
NOTE: When the “Rear ParkSense Braking Assist” feature is selected, the Park Assist system will detect objects located behind the vehicle and utilize autonomous braking to stop the vehicle.			

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped	Off	Lights	Lights and Chime
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	On		Off
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Delay" setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle's speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.			
Active ParkView Camera Guidelines	On		Off
NOTE: The "Active ParkView Camera Guidelines" feature overlays the Rear Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.			
Fixed ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines	On		Off
Hill Start Assist — If Equipped	On		Off
Forward Collision Warning — If Equipped	Off	Warning Only	Warning & Braking
NOTE: Changing the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) status to "Off" prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is turned OFF, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted. FCW includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. When the "Warning Only" option is selected, a chime will sound alerting you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and more brake pressure is needed. When the "Warning & Braking" option is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision and sound an audible chime to alert you.			

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity — If Equipped	Far	Med	Near
NOTE: The “Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity” setting determines at what relative distance the vehicle directly in front of you needs to be at before the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle, based on the option selected. “Far” will give you the most amount of reaction time, whereas “Near” will give you the least amount of reaction time, based on the distance between the two vehicles.			
LaneSense Warning — If Equipped	Early	Medium	Late
NOTE: The “LaneSense Warning” setting determines at what distance the LaneSense system will warn you, through steering wheel feedback, of a possible lane departure.			
LaneSense Strength — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Side Distance Warning — If Equipped	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Display
Side Distance Warning Volume — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers	On		Off

Brakes — If Equipped

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Park Brake	On	Off
Brake Service	Yes	No
NOTE: Selecting the “Brake Service” feature will display a pop-up asking whether you would like to retract the park brakes to allow brake system service.		

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec
	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When the “Headlight Off Delay” feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off.		
Headlight Illumination On Approach	0 sec	30 sec
	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the doors are unlocked with the key fob.		
Headlights With Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off
Auto High Beam — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Auto High Beams” is selected, the high beam headlights will activate/deactivate automatically under certain conditions.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Daytime Running Lights	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Daytime Running Lights” feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned On or Off. This feature is only available if allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.		
Flash Lights With Lock	On	Off

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto Unlock On Exit	On	Off	
NOTE: When the “Auto Unlock On Exit” feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened.			
Flash Lights With Lock	On	Off	
Sound Horn With Lock	Off	1st Press	2nd Press
Sound Horn With Remote Start — If Equipped	On	Off	

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Remote Door Unlock	Driver Door	All Doors
NOTE: When “Driver” is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock on the first push of the key fob unlock button. You must push the key fob unlock button twice to unlock the passengers’ doors. When “All” is programmed, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the key fob unlock button. If “All” is programmed, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If “Driver” is programmed, only the driver’s door will unlock when the driver’s door is grasped. Touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver’s door opening once. If the driver’s door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use key fob).		
Passive Entry	On	Off
Memory Linked To FOB — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: The “Memory Linked To FOB” feature provides automatic recall of all settings stored to a memory location (driver’s seat, exterior mirrors, steering column position and radio station presets) to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.		
Power Liftgate Alert — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: The “Power Liftgate Alert” feature plays an alert when the power liftgate is raising or lowering.		

Auto-On Comfort — If Equipped

After pressing the Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto-On Driver Heated Seat & Steering Wheel — If Equipped	Off	Remote Start	All Starts
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn on when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C). When temperatures are above 80°F (26.7°C), the driver vented seat will turn on.			

Engine Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Engine Off Power Delay — If Equipped	0 sec	45 sec	5 min	10 min
NOTE: When the "Engine Off Power Delay" feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect Phone system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition is cycled to OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.				
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When the "Headlight Off Delay" feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut OFF.				

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Easy Exit Seat — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Easy Exit Seat” feature is selected, it provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.		
Auto Entry/Exit If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: The “Auto Entry/Exit” feature automatically lowers the vehicle ride height position when shifted into PARK (P), when it is selected.		

Audio

After pressing the Audio button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options				
Balance/Fade	Up Arrow Button	Down Arrow Button	Left Arrow Button	Right Arrow Button	Center C Button
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Balance/Fade” of the audio by using the Arrow button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center C Button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.					
Equalizer	Bass		Mid		Treble
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Bass”, “Mid”, and “Treble” settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – buttons on the touchscreen. Bass/Mid/Treble also allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.					

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Speed Adjusted Volume	Off	1	2	3
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On	Off		
Auto Play	On	Off		
NOTE: When selecting the “Auto Play” sub setting, a message will pop-up stating “USB devices will automatically play media when AutoPlay is turned On”.				
Loudness — If Equipped	Yes	No		
NOTE: This feature improves sound quality at lower volumes when enabled.				
AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped	-3	+3		
NOTE: This feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input.				

Phone/Bluetooth®

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Do Not Disturb	List of Settings	
NOTE: Press Do Not Disturb button to access the available settings. The following settings are: Auto Reply (Both, Text, Call), Auto Reply Message (Custom, Default), and Custom Auto Reply Message (Create Message).		
Paired Phones And Audio Devices	List of Paired Phones	
NOTE: The “Paired Phones and Audio Devices” feature shows which phones and audio devices are paired to the Phone/Bluetooth® system. Refer to “Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display” in this section for further information.		
Display Phone Info In Cluster — If Equipped	Off	On

SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the SiriusXM® Setup button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Tune Start	On	Off
NOTE: The “Tune Start” feature begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets, so you can enjoy the complete song. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song. Tune Start works in the background, so you will not even realize it's on, except that you will miss the experience of joining your favorite song with only a few seconds left to play.		
Channel Skip	List of Channels	
NOTE: SiriusXM® can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. This feature allows you to select the channels you would like to skip.		
Subscription Info	Sirius ID	
NOTE: New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe. 1. Press the Subscription Info button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen. 2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.		

Restore Settings

After pressing the Restore Settings button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Restore Settings	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it will reset all settings to their default settings.		

Clear Personal Data

After pressing the Clear Personal Data button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Clear Personal Data	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When the “Clear Personal Data” feature is selected, it will remove all personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets.		

Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Settings



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Buttons On Faceplate And Buttons On Touchscreen

1 — Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen
2 — Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Press the Apps button, then press the Settings button on the touchscreen to display the menu setting screen. In this mode the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped such as Language, Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Camera, Safety & Driving Assistance, Mirror and Wipers, Brakes — If Equipped, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort — If Equipped, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth®, SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped, Accessibility — If Equipped, Reset, and System Information — If Equipped.

NOTE:
Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

When making a selection, press the button on the touchscreen to enter the desired mode. Once in the desired mode, press and release the preferred setting “option” until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, press the X button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow button on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Language

After pressing the Language button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Language	List of Languages
NOTE: When the “Language” feature is selected, you may select one of multiple languages (English / Français / Español) for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the Language button on the touchscreen, then press the desired language button on the touchscreen until a check mark appears next to the language, showing that setting has been selected.	

Display

After pressing the Display button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Mode	Auto	Manual
Display Brightness With Headlights On	+	-
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness With Headlights On" setting, the headlights must be on and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		
Display Brightness With Headlights Off	+	-
NOTE: To make changes to the "Display Brightness With Headlights Off" setting, the headlights must be off and the interior dimmer switch must not be in the "party" or "parade" position.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Set Theme — If Equipped	Selectable Theme Options	
NOTE: When the “Set Theme” feature is selected, you may select the theme for the display screen. To make your selection, press the Set Theme button on the touchscreen, then select the desired theme option button until a check mark appears showing that the setting has been selected.		
Keyboard — If Equipped	Smart Keyboard Selection	Latin Keyboard
NOTE: Latin Keyboard displays different keyboard layouts to choose from. The selectable keyboards are ABCDEF Keyboard, QWERTY Keyboard, and AZERTY Keyboard.		
Touchscreen Beep	On	Off
Control Screen Timeout — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Control Screen Timeout” feature is selected, the Control Screen will stay open for five seconds before the screen times out. With the feature deselected, the screen will stay open until it is manually closed.		
Navigation Turn-By-Turn Displayed In Cluster — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Navigation Turn-By-Turn In Cluster” feature is selected, the turn-by-turn directions will appear in the instrument cluster display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route.		
Phone Pop-ups Displayed In Cluster	On	Off

Units

After pressing the Units button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Units	US	Metric	Custom
NOTE: The “Custom” option allows you to set the “Speed” (MPH or km/h), “Distance” (mi or km), “Fuel Consumption” (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), “Pressure” (psi, kPa, or bar), and “Temperature” (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.			

Voice

After pressing the Voice button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Voice Response Length	Brief	Detailed	
Show Command List	Never	w/Help	Always

Clock

After pressing the Clock button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Sync Time With GPS	On	Off
Set Time Hours	+	-
NOTE: The “Set Time Hours” feature will allow you to adjust the hours. The Sync Time With GPS button on the touchscreen must be unchecked.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Set Time Minutes	+	-
NOTE: The “Set Time Minutes” feature will allow you to adjust the minutes. The Sync time with GPS button on the touchscreen must be unchecked.		
Time Format	12 hrs	24 hrs
	AM	PM
Show Time in Status Bar — If Equipped	On	Off

Camera

After pressing the Camera button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	On	Off
NOTE: The “ParkView Backup Camera Delay” setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle’s speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.		
Active ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines	On	Off
NOTE: The “Active ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines” feature overlays the Rear Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.		
Fixed ParkView Backup Camera Guidelines	On	Off

Safety & Driving Assistance

After pressing the Safety & Driving Assistance button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) — If Equipped	Off	Only Warning	Warning + Active Braking
NOTE: Changing the "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" status to "Off" prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is turned OFF, it will remain off when the vehicle is restarted. FCW includes Advanced Brake Assist (ABA). The ABA applies additional brake pressure when the driver requests insufficient brake pressure to avoid a potential frontal collision. When the "Warning Only" option is selected, a chime will sound alerting you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you and more brake pressure is needed. When the "Warning + Active Braking" option is selected, it will apply the brakes to slow your vehicle in case of potential forward collision and sound an audible chime to alert you.			
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity — If Equipped	Near	Med	Far
NOTE: The "Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity" setting determines at what relative distance the vehicle directly in front of you needs to be at, before the system will warn you of a possible collision, based on the option is selected. "Far" will give you the most amount of reaction time, whereas "Near" will give you the least amount of reaction time, based on the distance between the two vehicles.			
LaneSense Warning — If Equipped	Early	Medium	Late
NOTE: The "LaneSense Warning" setting determines at what distance the LaneSense system will warn you, through steering wheel feedback, of a possible lane departure.			

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
LaneSense Strength — If Equipped	Low	Medium	High
Side Distance Warning — If Equipped	Off	Sound Only	Sound and Display
Side Distance Warning Volume — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
ParkSense — If Equipped	Sound		Sound & Display
NOTE: The “ParkSense” system setting will scan for objects behind the vehicle when the transmission gear selector is in REVERSE and the vehicle speed is less than 7 mph (11 km/h), when enabled. It will provide an alert (audible and/or visual) to indicate the proximity to other objects. The system can be enabled with “Sound” or “Sound & Display.”			
Front ParkSense Volume — If Equipped	Low	Med	High
Rear ParkSense Volume	Low	Med	High
Rear ParkSense Braking Assist — If Equipped	On	Off	
NOTE: When the “Rear ParkSense Braking Assist” feature is selected, the Park Assist system will detect objects located behind the vehicle and utilize autonomous braking to stop the vehicle.			

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Blind Spot Alert — If Equipped	Off	Lights	Lights & Chime
NOTE: When the "Blind Spot Alert" feature is selected, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system is activated and will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors, or it will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as play an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When "Off" is selected, the BSM system is deactivated. If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. A sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.			
ParkView Backup Camera Active Guide Lines — If Equipped	On	Off	
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Active Guide Lines" feature overlays the Rear Backup Camera image with active, or dynamic, grid lines to help illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path, based on the steering wheel position when the option is checked. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver.			
ParkView Backup Camera Delay — If Equipped	On	Off	
NOTE: The "ParkView Backup Camera Delay" setting determines whether or not the screen will display the rear view image with dynamic grid lines for up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. This delay will be canceled if the vehicle's speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, or the ignition is switched to the OFF position.			
Hill Start Assist — If Equipped	On	Off	
Tire Fill Assist — If Equipped	On	Off	

Mirror and Wipers

After pressing the Mirror and Wipers button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Rain Sensing Auto Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: Automatically adjusts the wiper speed based on the amount of precipitation.		
Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse — If Equipped	On	Off
Headlights With Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off

Brakes — If Equipped

After pressing the Brakes button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Auto Park Brake	On	Off
Brake Service	Yes	No
NOTE: Selecting the “Brake Service” feature will display a pop-up asking whether you would like to retract the park brakes to allow brake system service.		

Lights

After pressing the Lights button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec
	60 sec	90 sec
NOTE: When the “Headlight Off Delay” feature is selected, it allows the adjustment of the amount of time the headlights remain on after the engine is shut off.		
Headlight Illuminated On Approach	0 sec	30 sec
	60 sec	90 sec
Headlights with Wipers — If Equipped	On	Off
Auto Dim High Beams — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Auto Dim High Beams” feature is selected, the high beam headlights will activate/deactivate automatically under certain conditions.		
Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: When the “Daytime Running Lights” feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned On or Off. This feature is only available if allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchase.		
Flash Lights With Lock	On	Off

Doors & Locks

After pressing the Doors & Locks button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto Unlock On Exit	On	Off	
NOTE: When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened.			
Flash Lights With Lock	On	Off	
Sound Horn With Lock	Off	1st Press	2nd Press
Sound Horn With Remote Start	On	Off	
1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks	Driver Door	All Doors	
NOTE: When "Driver Door" is programmed with 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, only the driver's door will unlock with the first press of the key fob unlock button. You must press the key fob unlock button twice to unlock the passengers' doors. When "All Doors" is programmed for 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks, all doors will unlock on the first press of the key fob unlock button. If the vehicle is programmed 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks "All Doors," all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks "Driver Door" is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks "Driver Door" is programmed, touching the handle more than once will result in only the driver's door opening. If "Driver Door" is programmed, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use key fob).			
Passive Entry — If Equipped	On	Off	
NOTE: This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.			

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Personal Settings Linked to Key Fob — If Equipped	On	Off
NOTE: This feature provides automatic recall of all settings stored to a memory location (driver's seat, exterior mirrors, steering column position and radio station presets) to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.		
Power Lift Gate Alert — If Equipped	On	Off
Hands Free Power Lift Gate — If Equipped	On	Off

Auto-On Comfort — If Equipped

After pressing the Auto-On Comfort button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options		
Auto-On Dr Heat/Vent Seat & Steering Wheel — If Equipped	Off	Remote Start	All Starts
NOTE: When this feature is selected, the driver's heated seat and heated steering wheel will automatically turn On when temperatures are below 40°F (4.4°C). When temperatures are above 80°F (26.7°C), the driver vented seat will turn on.			

Key Off Options

After pressing the Engine Off Options button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Easy Exit Seat	On	Off
Key Off Power Delay	0 sec	45 sec
	5 min	10 min
Headlight Off Delay	0 sec	30 sec
	60 sec	90 sec
Auto Entry/Exit Suspension — If Equipped	On	Off

Audio

After pressing the Audio button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options			
Balance/Fade	Speaker Icon			
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Balance/Fade” of the audio by pressing and dragging the Speaker Icon toward any location in the box.				
Equalizer	Bass	Mid	Treble	
NOTE: When in this display, you may adjust the “Bass”, “Mid” and “Treble” settings. Adjust the settings with the + and – setting buttons on the touchscreen or by selecting any point on the scale between the + and – buttons on the touchscreen. Bass/Mid/Treble also allow you to simply slide your finger up or down to change the setting as well as press directly on the desired setting.				
Speed Adjusted Volume	Off	1	2	3

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Surround Sound — If Equipped	On	Off
AUX Volume Offset — If Equipped	+	-
NOTE: This feature provides the ability to tune the audio level for portable devices connected through the AUX input.		
AutoPlay	On	Off
NOTE: The “AutoPlay” setting, when activated, automatically starts playing music off of a connected device as soon as it is connected.		

Phone/Bluetooth®

After pressing the Phone/Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Phone Pop-Ups Displayed In Cluster	On	Off
Do Not Disturb	Do Not Disturb Options	
NOTE: The “Do Not Disturb” feature allows the paired phone to send a predetermined call, text, or both, to any incoming call, or text, before sending it directly to voicemail. It also keeps a counter of all missed calls and texts while on the road.		
Paired Phones and Audio Devices	List Of Paired Phones and Audio Sources	
NOTE: The “Paired Phones and Audio Devices” feature shows which phones and audio sources are paired to the Phone and Audio Sources Settings system. Refer to the Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Display Phone Info In Cluster — If Equipped	On	Off
Smartphone Projection Manager — If Equipped	Smartphone Device Mirroring	
	On	Off

SiriusXM® Setup — If Equipped

After pressing the SiriusXM® Setup button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Tune Start	On	Off
NOTE: The “Tune Start” feature begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets, so you can enjoy the complete song. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song. Tune Start works in the background, so you will not even realize it's on, except that you will miss the experience of joining your favorite song with only a few seconds left to play.		
Channel Skip	List of Channels	
NOTE: SiriusXM® can be programmed to designate a group of channels that are the most desirable to listen to or to exclude undesirable channels while scanning. This feature allows you to select the channels you would like to skip.		

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Subscription Info	Sirius ID

NOTE:
New vehicle purchasers or lessees will receive a free limited time subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio with your radio. Following the expiration of the free services, it will be necessary to access the information on the Subscription Information screen to re-subscribe.

1. Press the Subscription Info button on the touchscreen to access the Subscription Information screen.
2. Write down the Sirius ID numbers for your receiver. To reactivate your service, either call the number listed on the screen or visit the provider online.

SiriusXM® Travel Link is a separate subscription.

Accessibility — If Equipped

After pressing the Accessibility button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Video Button Readback	On	Off

NOTE:
When activated, the “Video Button Readback” feature announces a function prior to performing the action selected when using DVD/Blu-ray™ functions. For example, when activated, and the Play button is selected, the system will announce “Play Button Selected”, and then once pressed again, the Play button will perform its action.

Reset

After pressing the Reset button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options	
Reset App Drawer to Default Order	OK	Cancel
Restore Settings to Default	OK	Cancel
NOTE: When this feature is selected, it will reset all settings to their default settings.		
Clear Personal Data	Yes	Cancel
NOTE: When the “Clear Personal Data” feature is selected, it will remove all personal data including Bluetooth® devices and presets.		

System Information — If Equipped

After pressing the System Information button on the touchscreen, the following settings will be available:

Setting Name	Selectable Options
Software License	System Software Information Screen
NOTE: When this feature is selected, a “Software License” screen will appear, displaying the system software license and version.	

SAFETY AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Safety Guidelines

WARNING!
ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Ensure that all persons read this manual carefully before using the system. It contains instructions on how to use the system in a safe and effective manner.

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen. Doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Please read and follow these safety precautions. Failure to do so may result in injury or property damage.

- Glance at the screen only when safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is required, park in a safe location and set the parking brake.
- Stop use immediately if a problem occurs. Failure to do so may cause injury or damage to the product. Return it to an authorized dealer for repair.
- Ensure the volume level of the system is set to a level that still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

Safe Usage Of The Uconnect System

- Read all instructions in this manual carefully before using your system to ensure proper usage.
- The Uconnect system is a sophisticated electronic device. Do not let young children use the system.
- Permanent hearing loss may occur if you play your music or the system at loud volumes. Exercise caution when setting the volume on the system.
- Keep drinks, rain and other sources of moisture away from the system. Besides damage to the system, moisture can cause electric shocks as with any electronic device.

NOTE:
Many features of this system are speed dependent. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion.

Exposure To Radio Frequency Radiation

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community. The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

Care And Maintenance

Touchscreen

- Do not press the touchscreen with any hard or sharp objects (pen, USB stick, jewelry, etc.), which could scratch the touchscreen surface!
- Do not spray any liquid or caustic chemicals directly on the screen! Use a clean and dry microfiber lens cleaning cloth in order to clean the touchscreen.
- If necessary, use a lint-free cloth dampened with a cleaning solution, such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Be sure to follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions.

UCONNECT 3 WITH 5-INCH DISPLAY

Introduction



Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display

1 — RADIO

Push the RADIO button on the faceplate to enter Radio Mode. The different tuner modes; FM/AM/SXM (if equipped), can be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons on the touchscreen in Radio Mode.

2 — COMPASS

Push the COMPASS button on the faceplate to display the current direction of the vehicle.

3 — SETTINGS

Push the SETTINGS button on the faceplate to display the customer programmable features.

4 — MORE

Push the MORE button on the faceplate to access additional options.

5 — ENTER/BROWSE & TUNE/SCROLL

Push the ENTER/BROWSE button to accept a highlighted selection on the screen. Rotate the TUNE/SCROLL rotary knob to scroll through a list or tune to a radio station.

6 — SCREEN OFF

Push the SCREEN OFF button to turn the touchscreen off. To turn the touchscreen back on, press the screen.

7 — MUTE

Push the MUTE button to turn off the audio of the radio system. Press it again to turn the audio back on.

8 — VOLUME/POWER

Rotate the rotary knob to adjust the volume. Push the VOLUME/POWER button to turn the system on or off.

9 — PHONE

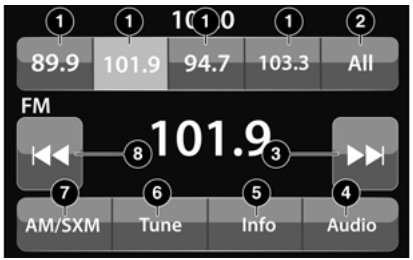
Push the PHONE button on the faceplate to access the Uconnect Phone feature.

10 — MEDIA

Pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate will allow you to switch to Media mode: CD (if equipped), USB, AUX, and Bluetooth®.

Radio Mode

Operating Radio Mode



Radio Mode

1 — Station Presets
2 — All Presets
3 — Seek Up
4 — Audio
5 — Info
6 — Tune
7 — AM/FM/SXM
8 — Seek Down

The radio is equipped with the following modes:

- FM
- AM
- SiriusXM® Radio – If Equipped

Push the RADIO button on the faceplate, to enter the Radio Mode. The different tuner modes – FM/AM/SXM (if equipped) – can then be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons on the touchscreen in the Radio mode.

VOLUME/POWER Knob

Rotate the VOLUME/POWER rotary knob to adjust the volume. When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Push the VOLUME/POWER button to turn the system on or off.

MUTE Button

Push the MUTE button to mute the system. Push the MUTE button again to unmute the system.

TUNE/SCROLL Control

Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the radio station frequency. Push the ENTER/BROWSE button to choose a selection.

Seek Functions

Seek Up

Press and release the Seek Up button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next listenable station or channel.

During a Seek Up function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

Fast Seek Up

Press and hold the Seek Up button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

Seek Down

Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next listenable station or channel.

During a Seek Down function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

Fast Seek Down

Press and hold the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune Functions

Press the Tune button on the touchscreen to directly tune to a specific radio station. A keypad will appear. On the keypad, enter in your desired radio station, and the system will automatically tune to it.

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Mode — If Equipped

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear, coast to coast radio content. SiriusXM® is a subscription based service.

Get over 160 channels on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music, sports, news, talk, and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL® game, every MLB®, every NHL® game, every NASCAR® race, Martha Stewart, Oprah Radio, and more. Get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM® Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial-free music, news, talk, comedy, sports, and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

SiriusXM® services require subscriptions, sold separately after the trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM® at 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (US Residents) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canadian Residents). All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in Alaska and Hawaii. © 2019 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

This functionality is only available for radios equipped with a Satellite receiver. To receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky.

If the screen displays Acquiring Signal, you may need to change the vehicle's position to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

Setting Presets

Presets are available for all radio modes and are activated by pressing any of the four preset buttons on the touchscreen, located at the top of the screen.

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit into memory, press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

The radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the radio modes. Four presets are visible at the top of the radio screen.

Audio Settings

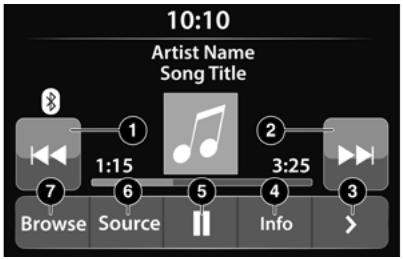
1. Push the SETTINGS button on the right side of the radio faceplate. If the settings button is not present, push the MORE button on the faceplate, then the Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Scroll down and press the Audio button on the touchscreen to open the Audio Menu.
3. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings:
   - **Auto Play** — Press the Auto Play button on the touchscreen to select between ON or OFF. This feature determines if music automatically starts playing from a device when it is first connected to the Media hub's USB port.
   - **Equalizer** — Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the + or – buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen when done.
   - **Balance/Fade** — Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center C button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen when done.
   - **Speed Adjust Volume** — Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed. Press the Back Arrow button on the touchscreen when done.
   - **Loudness** — Press the Loudness button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated, it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

Clock Settings

1. Push the SETTINGS button on the faceplate, or push the MORE button on the faceplate, and then the settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Select the Clock and Date button on the touchscreen.
3. Next, select "Set Time" to change the time.
4. Select "Set Date" to change the date.
5. To set the time, select the Seek Up or Seek Down arrows as appropriate. Select "12 hrs or 24 hrs", "AM" or "PM" or select the "Time Zones" (if equipped).
6. Select the Done button when complete.

Media Mode

Operating Media Mode



Media Mode

1 — Seek Down
2 — Seek Up
3 — Additional Functions
4 — Info
5 — Pause/Play
6 — Source
7 — Browse

Media Mode is entered by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate.

Audio Source Selection

Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and the desired mode button on the touchscreen. Disc (if equipped), USB, SD Card (if equipped), AUX and Bluetooth® (if equipped) are the Media sources available. When available, you can select the Browse button on the touchscreen to be given these options:

- Now Playing
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Playlists
- Folders

You can press the Source, Pause/Play, or Info button on the touchscreen for artist information on the current song playing.

Seek Up/Seek Down Functions

Seek Up /Seek Down

Press and release the Seek Up button on the touchscreen for the next selection. Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the track is within the first few seconds of the current selection.

Fast Seek Up

Press and hold the Seek Up button on the touchscreen and the desired mode will begin to fast forward through the current track until the button on the touchscreen is released.

Fast Seek Down

Press and hold the Seek Down button on the touchscreen and the desired mode will begin to rewind through the current track until the button on the touchscreen is released.

Track Selection (Browse)

Rotate the Browse button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the iPod®, MP3 player, phone, or USB. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the Browse function.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button on the touchscreen to repeat the song selection. To cancel Repeat, press the Repeat button on the touchscreen a second time.

Shuffle

Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB/iPod® or Bluetooth® device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

Track Info

Press the Info button on the touchscreen to display the current track information. Press the X button on the touchscreen to cancel this feature.

Audio

Refer to “Audio Settings” for the adjustable audio settings.

USB/iPod® Mode

USB/iPod® Mode is entered by either inserting a USB jump drive or iPod® cable into the USB port, or by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen, and select the USB/iPod® button.

Inserting USB/iPod® Device

Gently insert the USB/iPod® device into the USB Port. If you insert a USB/iPod® device with the ignition ON, the unit will switch to USB/iPod® mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

Browse

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to select an Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Playlists or Folders from the USB/iPod® device. Once the desired selection is made you can chose from the available media by pressing the button on the touchscreen. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the Browse function.

Bluetooth® Mode

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) or Bluetooth® Mode is entered by pairing a Bluetooth® device containing music to the Uconnect system.

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth® device must be paired with the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect system.

Refer to “Pairing a Phone” in the Phone Mode section for the pairing procedure.

Once the Bluetooth® device is paired to the Uconnect system, push the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select the Bluetooth® button.

NOTE:

For mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions, please visit UconnectPhone.com.

AUX Mode

AUX Mode is entered by inserting a AUX device using a stereo cable with a 3.5 mm audio jack into the AUX port or by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen, and select the AUX button.

Inserting Auxiliary Device

Gently insert the Auxiliary device cable into the AUX Port. If you insert an Auxiliary device with the ignition on, the unit will switch to AUX mode and begin to play.

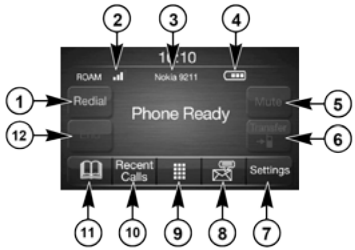
Controlling The Auxiliary Device

The control of the Auxiliary device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead. Adjust the volume with the VOLUME rotary knob or with the volume of the attached device.

The radio unit is acting as the amplifier for audio output from the Auxiliary device. Therefore, if the volume control on the Auxiliary device is set too low, there will be insufficient audio signal for the radio unit to play the music on the device.

Phone Mode

Operating Phone Mode



Phone Mode

1 — Call/Redial/Hold
2 — Phone Signal Strength
3 — Paired Phone
4 — Phone Battery Life
5 — Mute Microphone
6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
7 — Uconnect Phone Settings
8 — Text Messaging
9 — Direct Dial Pad
10 — Recent Call Log
11 — Browse Phone Book
12 — End Call

The Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system with voice command capability. Refer to Voice Recognition (VR) section for further information.

The Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone using simple voice commands.

NOTE:
The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Profile. To check mobile phone compatibility, please visit UconnectPhone.com.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400
- Canadian residents - visit Uconnect-Phone.com or call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

Phone Mode Activation

Press the PHONE button on the faceplate to activate the Phone mode.

Main Functions

The buttons on the display can be used to:

- Compose phone numbers using the graphic keypad on the display.
- Display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook.
- Display and call contacts from the Recent Calls menu.
- Pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker.
- Transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa.
- Deactivate the microphone audio for privacy.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system. The system automatically mutes the radio when the Phone function is used.

Connecting/Disconnecting A Mobile Phone Or Bluetooth® Device

Pairing A Phone

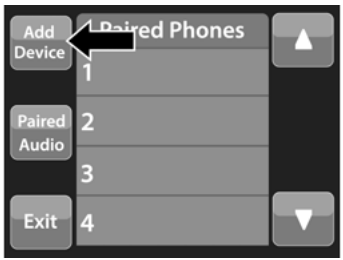
To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you need to reference your mobile phone Owner's Manual. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.

NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth® enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
- The vehicle must be in PARK.

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Push the PHONE button on the faceplate.
   - If there are no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up appears asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.
3. Select "Yes" to begin the pairing process.
4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.
   - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
   - Select "Bluetooth®" and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.



Pairing A Phone

If “No” is selected and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the Settings button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.

- Select the Paired Phones button, and then press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.
- Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone (see below). When prompted on the phone, select “Uconnect” and accept the connection request.

5. Uconnect Phone will display an in-progress screen while the system is connecting.
6. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect.”
7. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.
   - Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN.
8. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting the Yes button will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If the No button is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:
Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone’s Bluetooth® settings.

Storing Names/Numbers in The Mobile Phone

Before pairing your mobile phone, you must make sure you have stored the names you want to contact in the phonebook on your mobile phone, so you can call them using the vehicle's hands-free system.

If your phonebook does not contain any names, enter new names for the most frequently used numbers.

For further details, consult your mobile phone owner's handbook.

NOTE:
The names in the phonebook which do not contain phone numbers or where both fields (name and surname) are empty will not be displayed.

Connection

The system connects automatically to the paired mobile phone with the highest priority.

To choose a specific mobile phone or Bluetooth® audio device, proceed as follows:

1. Access the Settings menu.
2. Select the Phone/Bluetooth® button.

3. Select the Paired Phones or Paired Audio list using the corresponding button on the display.
4. Select the specific device (mobile phone or Bluetooth® device).
5. Press the Connect button.
6. During the connection stage, a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation.
7. The device connected is highlighted in the list.

Disconnection

To disconnect a specific mobile phone or Bluetooth® audio device, proceed as follows:

1. Access the Settings menu.
2. Select the Phone/Bluetooth® button.
3. Select the Paired Phones or Paired Audio list using the corresponding button on the display.
4. Select the specific device (mobile phone or Bluetooth® device).
5. Press the Disconnect button.

Deletion Of A Mobile Phone Or A Bluetooth® Audio Device

To delete a mobile phone or Bluetooth® audio device from a list, proceed as follows:

1. Access the Settings menu.
2. Select the Phone/Bluetooth® button.
3. Select the Paired Phones or Paired Audio list using the corresponding button on the display.
4. Select the device (mobile phone or Bluetooth® device).
5. Press the Delete Device button.
6. A confirmation screen will appear on the display:
   - Press the Yes button to delete the device.
   - Press the No button to cancel the operation.

Setting A Mobile Phone Or A Bluetooth® Audio Device As A Favorite

To set a mobile phone or Bluetooth® audio device as a favorite, proceed as follows:

1. Access the Settings menu.
2. Select the Phone/Bluetooth® button.
3. Select the Paired Phones or Paired Audio list using the corresponding button on the display.
4. Select the specific device (mobile phone or Bluetooth® device).
5. Press the Make Favorite button.
6. The device selected is moved to the top of the list.

Downloading A Phonebook From Your Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone asks you if you want to download names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® enabled phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature. See UconnectPhone.com for supported phones.

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone asks you if you want to download names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth®-enabled phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature.

NOTE:

- If supported, the download and update begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone. For example, after you start the vehicle. You may be asked for permission to initiate the phonebook download.
- A maximum of 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Only the mobile phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

Deletion Of Phone Data (Phonebook And Recent Calls)

Select "Delete Phone Data" on the display to delete the list of recent calls and the phonebook copy.

Making A Phone Call

Dialing The Phone Number Using The "Keyboard" Icon On The Display

Enter the phone number using the graphic keypad displayed.

Proceed as follows:

1. Press the Keyboard icon on the display and use the number buttons to enter the number.
2. Press the Call button to make a call.

Call By Saying A Phonebook Name Or Phone Number

1. Push the PHONE button on the steering wheel.
2. After the beep, say "dial" (or "call" a full name or phone number).

Recent Calls

The list of the last calls made for each of the following call types can be displayed:

- Calls received
- Calls made
- Calls without a reply
- All calls

To access these types of calls, press the Recent Calls button on the Phone menu main screen.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

When a phone conversation is active, a second phone call can be made as follows:

- Select the number/contact from the list of recent calls.
- Select the contact from the phonebook.
- Press the Hold button and dial the number using the graphic keyboard of the display.

Redial

To call the number/contact of last call made, press the Redial button.

Answering An Incoming Call

Call Controls

The buttons on the display allow the following phone call functions to be managed:

- Answer
- End
- Ignore
- Put on hold/resume
- Deactivate/activate the microphone
- Transfer the call
- Switch from one call to the other
- Conference/merge two active calls

Answering Or Ignoring A Call With No Call Currently In Progress

When an incoming call rings or is announced on the Uconnect system, push the Answer button on the touchscreen, or push the PHONE button on the steering wheel.

Answering Or Ignoring An Incoming Call With A Call Currently In Progress

When an incoming call rings or is announced on the Uconnect system, push the Answer button on the touchscreen, or push the PHONE button on the steering wheel to answer the call and put the ongoing call on hold.

NOTE:
Not all mobile phones support the management of an incoming call when another phone conversation is active.

Managing Two Phone Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), it is possible to switch between them by pressing the Call On Hold button or to merge the two calls into a conference call by pressing the Merge Calls button.

NOTE:
Check whether the mobile phone in use supports the management of a second call and the "Conference" mode.

Transferring/Call Continuation

Transferring

The ongoing calls can be transferred from the mobile phone to the system and vice versa without ending the call.

To transfer the call, press the Transfer button.

Call Continuation

After the engine is switched off, it is still possible to continue a phone call.

The call continues until it is ended manually or for a maximum period of about 20 minutes.

When the system is switched off, the call is transferred to the mobile phone.

Ending A Call

Press the End button on the touchscreen or the PHONE button on the steering wheel controls to end a call in progress.

Only the ongoing call is ended and any call on hold becomes the new active call.

Depending on the type of mobile phone, if the ongoing call is ended by the caller, the call on hold may not be activated automatically.

Uconnect Phone Features

Mute/Unmute

1. During a call, push the VOICE COMMAND button on the steering wheel.
2. After the beep, say “mute” or “mute off”.

Reading Messages

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone.

To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function via Bluetooth®.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding message button is deactivated (grayed out) or may only accept incoming messages.

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the option "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the Message button to access the list of SMS messages received by the mobile phone. The list displays a maximum of 60 messages received.

Browsing SMS

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through Bluetooth®.

Select the PHONE button on the instrument panel menu, and then select “SMS Reader” using the arrow keys on the steering wheel controls.

The “SMS Reader” submenu allows the last 10 SMS messages to be displayed.

UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

Introduction

Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display

NOTE:
Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

1. **Radio**
   Press the Radio button on the touchscreen to enter Radio Mode. The different tuner modes; AM, FM, and SXM can be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons on the touchscreen in Radio Mode.
2. **Media**
   Press the Media button on the touchscreen to access media sources such as USB Device, AUX, and Bluetooth® as long as the requested media is present.
3. **Climate**
   Refer to "Climate Controls" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further details.
4. **Apps**
   Press the Apps button on the touchscreen to access Smartphone and Connected vehicle options.
5. **Controls**
   Press the Controls button on the touchscreen to adjust the heated and vented seats or heated steering wheel (if equipped).
6. **Phone**
   Press the Phone button on the touchscreen to access the Uconnect Phone feature.
7. **Settings**
   Press the Settings button on the touchscreen to access the Uconnect Settings menu.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4 Main Menu

1. Press the Apps button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:
This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio Mode

Radio Controls

The radio is equipped with the following modes:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio – If Equipped

Press the Radio button on the touchscreen, bottom left corner, to enter the Radio Mode. The different tuner modes, AM, FM, and SXM, can then be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons in the Radio mode.

Volume/Power Control

Push the Volume/Power control knob to turn off the screen and mute the radio. Push the Volume/Power control knob a second time to turn the screen back on and unmute the radio.

The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction, without stopping. Turning the Volume/Power control knob clockwise increases the volume, and counterclockwise decreases it.

Tune/Scroll Control

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Turn the rotary Tune/Scroll control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the radio station frequency. Push the Enter/Browse button to choose a selection.

Screen Close

The X button on the touchscreen at the top right provides a means to close the Direct Tune Screen. The Direct Tune Screen also auto closes if no activity occurs within a few seconds.

Seek And Direct Tune Functions

The Seek Up and Down functions are activated by pressing the double arrow buttons on the touchscreen to the right and left of the radio station display or by pressing the left Steering Wheel Audio Control up or down.

Seek Up

Press and release the Seek Up button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next listenable station or channel. During a Seek Up function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

Fast Seek Up

Press and hold the Seek Up button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

Seek Down

Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next listenable station or channel. During a Seek Down function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

Fast Seek Down

Press and hold the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channel at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

Press the Tune button on the touchscreen located at the bottom of the radio screen. The Direct Tune button on the touchscreen is available in AM, FM, and SXM radio modes and can be used to direct tune the radio to a desired station or channel.

Press the available number button on the touchscreen to begin selecting a desired station. Once a number has been entered, any numbers that are no longer possible (stations that cannot be reached) will become deactivated/grayed out.

Undo

You can backspace an entry by pressing the bottom left on the touchscreen.

OK

Once the last digit of a station has been entered, press the OK button, and the Direct Tune screen will close. The system will automatically tune to that station.

The selected Station or Channel number is displayed in the Direct Tune text box.

Setting Presets

Presets are available for all Radio Modes, and are activated by pressing any of the six preset buttons on the touchscreen, located at the top of the screen.

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit into memory, press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

The radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio Modes. A set of six presets are visible at the top of the radio screen.

You can switch between the two radio presets by pressing the Arrow button located in the upper right of the radio touchscreen.

Browse In AM/FM

When in either AM or FM, the Browse Screen provides a means to edit the Presets List and is entered by pushing the ENTER/BROWSE button.

Scrolling Preset List

Once in the Browse Presets screen, you can scroll the preset list by rotation of the TUNE/SCROLL knob, or by pressing the Up and Down arrow keys, located on the right of the screen.

Preset Selection From List

A preset can be selected by pressing any of the listed presets or by pushing the ENTER/BROWSE button on the TUNE/SCROLL knob to select the currently highlighted preset.

When selected, the radio tunes to the station stored in the preset and returns to the main radio screen.

Deleting Presets

A preset can be deleted in the Presets Browse screen by pressing the Trash Can icon for the corresponding preset.

Return To Main Radio Screen

You can return to the Main Radio Screen, by pressing the X button on the touchscreen when in the Browse Presets screen.

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Mode — If Equipped

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear, coast to coast radio content. SiriusXM® is a subscription based service.

SiriusXM® All Access Package

All satellite radio equipped vehicles come with a one year trial to the SiriusXM® All Access package, providing over 160 channels of the best programming for all the places life takes you.

- In your vehicle — You'll get every channel available on your radio, including all the premium programming like Howard Stern, every NFL® game, every MLB® game, every NASCAR® race, Oprah Radio, and more.
- On the go — With a SiriusXM® Internet Radio subscription included with the All Access trial, you'll get SiriusXM® on your computer, smartphone, or tablet. Including:
  - A huge On Demand catalog
  - Xtra Channels featuring SiriusXM® Latino – a collection of Spanish-language channels
  - MySXM – allowing you to personalize your favorite music channels

Go to siriusxm.com/getallaccess for more information

SiriusXM® services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM® at 866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK. © 2019 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc. Service available in Canada; see www.siriusxm.ca.

This functionality is only available for radios equipped with a Satellite receiver. In order to receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky.

If the screen shows Acquiring Signal, you might have to change the vehicle's position in order to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

No Subscription

Radios equipped with a Satellite receiver, require a subscription to the SiriusXM® Service. When the Radio does not have the necessary subscription, the Radio is able to receive the Pre-View channel only.

Acquiring SiriusXM® Subscription

To activate the SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription, US residents call:

1-800-643-2112

Canadian residents call:

1-877-438-9677

NOTE:
You will need to provide the SiriusXM® ID (RID) located at the bottom of the Channel 0 screen.

The Satellite Mode is activated by a press of the SXM button on the touchscreen.

When in Satellite mode:

- The SXM button on the touchscreen is highlighted.
- The SiriusXM® Presets are displayed at the top of the screen.
- The Genre is displayed below the Presets Bar.

- The SiriusXM® Channel Number is displayed in the center.
- The Program Information is displayed at the bottom of the Channel Number.
- The SiriusXM® function buttons are displayed below the Program Information.

Tuning is done by operating the Tune Knob or by Direct Tune, similar to other Radio Bands, see Presets, browse, Tune Knob, and Direct Tune.

In addition to the tuning Operation functions common to all Radio modes, the replay, Traffic/ Weather Jump, and fav button functions are available in SiriusXM® Mode.

Replay

The replay function provides a means to store and replay up to 22 minutes of music audio and 48 minutes of talk radio. Once the channel is switched, content in replay memory is lost.

Press the Replay button on the touchscreen. The play/pause, rewind/forward and live buttons will display at the top of the screen, along with the replay time.

You can exit by pressing the Replay button on the touchscreen, any time during the Replay mode.

Play/Pause

Press the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen to pause the playing of live or rewound content at any time. Play can be resumed again by pressing of the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen.

Rewind

Press the RW button on the touchscreen to rewind the content in steps of five seconds. Pressing the RW button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds rewinds the content. The Radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released.

Forward

Each press of the FW button on the touchscreen forwards the content in steps of five seconds. Forwarding of the content can only be done when the content is previously rewound, and therefore, can not be done for live content. A continuous press of the FW button on the touchscreen also forwards the content. The Radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released.

Live

Press the Live button on the touchscreen to resume playing of Live content.

Favorites

Press the Fav button on the touchscreen to activate the favorites menu, which will time out in five seconds in absence of user interaction.

You can exit the Favorites Menu by a press of the X in the top right corner.

The favorites feature enables you to set a favorite artist, or song that is currently playing. The Radio then uses this information to alert you when either the favorite song, or favorite artist are being played at any time by any of the SiriusXM® Channels.

The maximum number of favorites that can be stored in the Radio is 50.

Fav. Artist: While the song is playing to set a Favorite Artist, press the Fav button on the touchscreen and then the Fav. Artist button on the touchscreen.

Fav. Song: While the song is playing to set a Favorite Song, press the Fav button on the touchscreen and then the Fav Song button on the touchscreen.

Browse In SXM

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to edit Presets, Favorites, Game Zone, and Jump settings, along with providing the SiriusXM® Channel List.

This Screen contains many submenus. You can exit a sub menu to return to a parent menu by pressing the Back Arrow.

All

Press the All button at the left of the Browse Screen.

Channel List

Press the Channel List, or Genre, to display all the SiriusXM® Channel Numbers. You can scroll the Channel list by pressing the Up and Down arrows, located on the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob.

Genre

Press the Genre button on the touchscreen to display a list of Genres. You can select any desired Genre by pressing the Genre list, the Radio tunes to a channel with the content in the selected Genre.

Presets

Press the Presets button located at the left of the Browse screen.

You can scroll the Presets list pressing the up and down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob as well.

Preset Selection

A Preset can be selected by pressing any of the listed Presets, or by pushing the ENTER/BROWSE button on the TUNE/SCROLL knob to select the currently highlighted Preset. When selected, the Radio tunes to the station stored in the Preset, and returns to the main Radio screen.

Deleting A Preset

A Preset can be deleted in the Presets Browse screen by pressing the Trash Can Icon for the corresponding Preset.

Favorites

Press the Favorites button located at the left of the Browse screen.

The Favorites menu provides a means to Edit the Favorites list and to configure the Alert Settings, along with providing a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Favorites list.

You can scroll the Favorites list by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob as well.

Remove Favorites

Press the Remove Favorites tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the Favorites or press the Trash Can icon next to the Favorite to be deleted.

Alert Settings

Press the Alert Setting tab at the top of the screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from a Visual alert or Audible and Visual alert when one of your favorites is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Game Zone

Press the Game Zone button, located at the left of the Browse screen. This feature provides you with the ability to select teams, edit the selection, and set alerts.

On Air

Press the On-Air tab at the top of the screen. The On-Air list provides a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Selections list, and pressing any of the items in the list tunes the radio to that channel.

Select Teams

Press the Select Teams button on the touchscreen to activate the League Scroll list. Press the chosen league and a scroll list of all teams within the league will appear, then you can select a team by pressing the corresponding box. A check mark appears for all teams that are chosen.

Remove Selection

Press the Remove Selection tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the Selections or press the Trash Can Icon next to the Selection to be deleted.

Alert Settings

Press the Alert Setting tab at the top of the screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from “Alert me to on-air games upon start” or “Alert upon score update” or both when one or more of your selections is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Featured

Press the Featured button, located on the left of the Browse screen. This feature provides a list of your featured favorite stations.

Audio Settings

Press the Audio button on the Satellite Radio main menu or within the Settings main menu to activate the Audio settings screen for adjusting Balance & Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.

You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the X located at the top right.

Balance & Fade



Balance & Fade

Press the Balance & Fade button on the touchscreen to balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.

Press the Front, Rear, Left, or Right buttons or press and drag the red Speaker icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer



Equalizer

Press the Equalizer button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.

Press the + or – buttons, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume



Speed Adjusted Volume

Press the Speed Adjusted Volume button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen.

The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by selecting from Off, 1, 2, or 3. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed. Volume increases automatically as speed increases to compensate for normal road noise.

Surround Sound — If Equipped

Press the On button on the touchscreen to activate Surround Sound. Press Off to deactivate this feature.

When Surround Sound is on, you can hear audio coming from every direction as in a movie theatre or home theatre system.



Surround Sound

Loudness



Loudness

Press the On button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press Off to deactivate this feature.

When Loudness is on, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

AUX Volume Offset



AUX Volume Offset

Press the AUX Volume Offset button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen.

The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing the + and – buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

Auto Play



Auto Play

Press the Auto Play button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen.

The Auto Play feature has two settings On and Off. With Auto Play on, music will begin to play from a connected device immediately after it is connect to the radio.

Radio Off With Door



Radio Off With Door

Press the Radio Off With Door button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen.

The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

Media Mode

USB/iPod® Mode

Overview

USB/iPod® Mode is entered by either inserting a USB device or iPod® and cable into the USB Port or by pressing the Select Source button on the left side of the display, and then selecting USB 1, or USB 2 (if equipped).

Seek Up /Seek Down

Press and release the Seek Up button on the touchscreen for the next selection on the USB device/iPod®. Press and release the Seek Down button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection or to return to the beginning of the previous selection if the USB device/iPod® is within the first three seconds of the current selection.

Browse

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to display the browse window. The left side of the browse window displays a list of ways you can browse through the contents of the USB device/ iPod®. If supported by the device, you can browse by Folders, Artists, Playlists, Albums, Songs, etc. Press the desired button on the left side of the screen. The center of the browse window shows items and their sub-functions, which can be scrolled by pressing the Up and Down buttons to the right. The Tune/Scroll knob can also be used to scroll.

Media Mode

Press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: USB.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button on the touchscreen to toggle the repeat functionality. The Repeat button on the touchscreen is highlighted when active. The radio will continue to play the current track, repeatedly, as long as repeat is active. Press the Repeat button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

Shuffle

Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB/iPod® device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

Info

Press the Info button on the touchscreen to display the current track information. Press the Info button on the touchscreen a second time to cancel this feature.

Tracks

Press the Tracks button on the touchscreen to display a pop-up with the Song List. The currently playing song is indicated by an arrow and lines above and below the song title. When in the Tracks List screen, you can rotate the Tune/Scroll knob to highlight a track (indicated by the line above and below the track name) and then push the Enter/Browse knob to start playing that track.

Pressing the Tracks button on the touchscreen while the pop-up is displayed will close the pop-up.

Audio

Refer to Radio Mode for adjusting the audio settings.

AUX Mode

Overview

AUX (Auxiliary Mode) is entered by inserting an AUX device using a cable with a 3.5 mm audio jack into the AUX port or by pressing the AUX button on the left side of the display.

Inserting Auxiliary Device

Gently insert the Auxiliary device cable into the AUX Port. If you insert an Auxiliary device with the ignition and the radio on, the unit will switch to AUX mode and begin to play.

Controlling The Auxiliary Device

The control of the auxiliary device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead. Adjust the volume with the Volume/Mute rotary knob, or with the volume of the attached device.

NOTE:

The radio unit is acting as the amplifier for audio output from the Auxiliary device. Therefore, if the volume control on the Auxiliary device is set too low, there will be insufficient audio signal for the radio unit to play the music on the device.

Media Mode

Press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: AUX.

Audio

Refer to Radio Mode for adjusting the audio settings.

BLUETOOTH® MODE

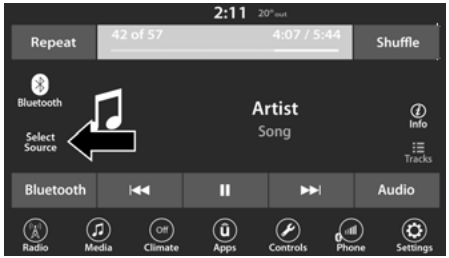
Overview

Bluetooth® Streaming Audio (BTSA) or Bluetooth® Mode is entered by pairing a Bluetooth® device, containing music, to the Uconnect System.

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth® device must be paired to the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect System.

NOTE:
See the pairing procedure in the Uconnect Phone section for more details.

To access Bluetooth® mode, press the Select Source button on the left side of the display, and then select “Bluetooth®”.



Bluetooth® Mode

Seek Up⏭ /Down⏮

Press and release the Seek Up ⏭ button on the touchscreen for the next selection on the Bluetooth® device. Press and release the Seek Down ⏮ button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the Bluetooth® device is within the first second of the current selection.

Media Mode

Press the Media button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: Bluetooth®.

Tracks

If the Bluetooth® device supports this feature, press the Tracks button on the touchscreen to display a pop-up with the Song List. The currently playing song is indicated by a red arrow and lines above and below the song title.

Pressing the Tracks button on the touchscreen while the pop-up is displayed will close the pop-up.

Audio

Refer to Radio Mode for adjusting the audio settings.

Android Auto™ & Apple CarPlay® — If Equipped

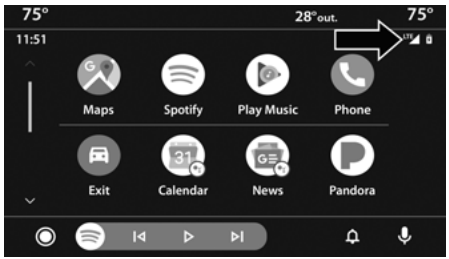
Android Auto™

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto™ automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto™ can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto™, follow the following procedure:

1. Download the Android Auto™ app from the Google Play store on your Android™-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android™-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto™ app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app will begin to download.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.



Android Auto™ And LTE Data Coverage

3. Once the device is connected and recognized, the Phone icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Android Auto™ Icon. Android Auto™ should launch, but if it does not, refer to “Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Tips And Tricks” in this section for the procedure to enable the feature AutoShow. You can also launch it by touching the Android Auto™ icon on the touchscreen.

Once Android Auto™ is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone’s data plan:

- Google Maps™ for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps

NOTE:
To use Android Auto™, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto™ may use cellular data, and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.

NOTE:
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™ and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

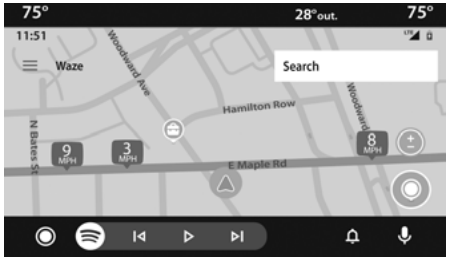
Android Auto™ Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto™ to access Google Maps™.

NOTE:
If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto™, Google Maps™ provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



Android Auto™ Maps

For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/ (US Residents) https://www.android.com/intl/en_ca/auto (Canadian Residents).

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to https://support.google.com/android or https://support.google.com/androidauto/.

Android Auto™ Music

Android Auto™ allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

NOTE:
Music apps, playlists, and stations must be set up on your smartphone prior to using Android Auto™, for them to work with Android Auto™.

NOTE:
To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto™, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to https://support.google.com/androidauto.

Android Auto™ Communication

With Android Auto™ connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto™. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.

Android Auto™ Apps

The Android Auto™ App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto™, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed into the app for it to work with Android Auto™.

Refer to g.co/androidauto to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto™.

Apple CarPlay® Integration

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

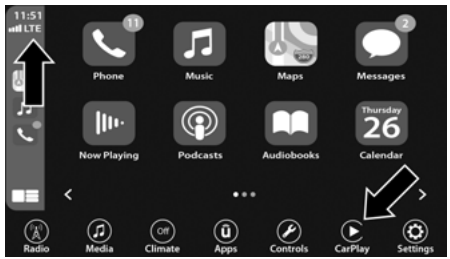
Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay®, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone® in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music®, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use Apple CarPlay®, make sure you are using iPhone® 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone® is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone® to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:
Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the Phone icon on the drag & drop menu bar changes to the Apple CarPlay® icon. Apple CarPlay® should launch, but if not, refer to “Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Tips And Tricks” in this section for the procedure to enable the feature AutoShow. You can also touch the Apple CarPlay® icon on the touchscreen to launch it.



Apple CarPlay® And LTE Data Coverage

Once Apple CarPlay® is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's® data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:
To use Apple CarPlay® make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.

NOTE:
Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

Apple CarPlay® Phone

With Apple CarPlay®, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay® to start talking to Siri. This allows you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone®.

NOTE:
Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel launches a built-in VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® Music

Apple CarPlay® allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes®. Using your iPhone's® data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts and more.

Apple CarPlay® Messages

Just like Phone, Apple CarPlay® allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but drivers will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

Apple CarPlay® Maps

To use your Apple Maps® for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch Apple CarPlay®, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.



Apple CarPlay® Maps

NOTE:
If the Voice Recognition (VR) button is not held, and is only pushed, the built-in Uconnect VR prompts you and any navigation command said launches the built-in Uconnect navigation system.

Apple CarPlay® Apps

To use a compatible app with Apple CarPlay®, you must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed into the app.

Refer to http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/ (US Residents) or https://www.apple.com/ca/ios/carplay/ (Canadian Residents) to see the latest list of available apps for Apple CarPlay®.

Android Auto™ And Apple CarPlay® Tips And Tricks

AutoPlay

AutoPlay is a feature of the Uconnect system that automatically begins playing music off of the connected device, as soon as it is connected. This feature can be turned on or off in the Uconnect Settings, within the Audio Settings category. Its default setting is on.

NOTE:
AutoPlay is not supported by Android Auto™.

Android Auto™ Automatic Bluetooth® Pairing

After connecting to Android Auto™ for the first time and undergoing the setup procedure, the smartphone will automatically pair to the Uconnect system via Bluetooth® without any setup required every time it is within range, if Bluetooth® is turned on.

NOTE:
Android Auto™ features cannot be used with Bluetooth®, a USB connection is required for its use. Android Auto™ uses both Bluetooth® and USB connections to function, and the connected device will be unavailable to other devices when connected using Android Auto™.

Multiple Devices Connecting To The Uconnect System

It is possible to have multiple devices connected to the Uconnect system. For example, if using Android Auto™/Apple CarPlay®, the connected device will be the one that will be used to place hands-free phone calls or send hands-free text messages. However, another device can also be paired to the Uconnect system, via Bluetooth®, as an audio source, so the passenger can stream music.

NOTE:

- If using a Samsung device, every time it is connected to a media USB, and there is another device plugged in, you will need to manually change the configuration of the USB connection in order for the Samsung device to send data.
- The Uconnect 4 built-in media functions will be unavailable when Android Auto™/Apple CarPlay® are in use.

Phone Mode

Overview



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

1 — Favorite Contacts
2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
4 — Siri
5 — Mute Microphone
6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
7 — Conference Call*
8 — Phone Settings
9 — Text Messaging**
10 — Direct Dial Pad
11 — Recent Call Log
12 — Browse Phone Book Entries
13 — End Call
14 — Call/Redial/Hold
15 — Do Not Disturb
16 — Reply With Text Message
* — Conference Call feature only available on Global System Mobile (GSM) mobile devices
** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones [requires Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP)]

Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone.

Uconnect Phone supports the following features:

Voice Activated Features

- Hands-Free dialing via Voice (“Call John Smith Mobile” or “Dial 248-555-1212”).
- Hands-Free text-to-speech listening of your incoming SMS messages.
- Hands-Free text message replying. (Forward one of 18 pre-defined SMS messages to incoming calls/text messages).
- Redialing last dialed numbers (“Redial”).
- Calling back the last incoming call number (“Call Back”).
- Viewing call logs on screen (“Show incoming calls,” “Show outgoing calls,” “Show missed calls,” “Show recent calls”)
- Searching contacts phone number (“Search for John Smith Mobile”).

NOTE:
Examples of Voice Commands are provided throughout this manual. For quick use, go to the Voice Command Quick Reference Section.

Screen Activated Features

- Dialing via keypad using touchscreen.
- Viewing and calling contacts from phone-books displayed on the touchscreen.
- Setting favorite contact phone numbers so they are easily accessible on the main phone screen.
- Viewing and calling contacts from recent call logs.
- Reviewing your recent incoming SMS.
- Listening to music on your Bluetooth® device via the touchscreen.
- Pairing up to 10 phones/audio devices for easy access to connect to them quickly.

NOTE:
Your phone must be capable of SMS messaging via Bluetooth® for messaging features to work properly.

Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system automatically mutes your radio when using the Uconnect Phone.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call:

  877-855-8400

- Canadian residents - (English) call:

  800-465-2001

  or (French) call:

  800-387-9983

- Visit UconnectPhone.com

Uconnect Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

WARNING!
ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The Uconnect Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" mobile phone. Uconnect features Bluetooth® technology—the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so Uconnect Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect Phone. The Uconnect Phone allows up to 10 mobile phones or audio devices to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone and one audio device can be used with the system at a time.

Uconnect Phone Button

The Uconnect Phone button on your steering wheel is used to get into the phone mode and make calls, show recent, incoming or outgoing calls, view phonebook, etc.

Uconnect Voice Command Button

The Uconnect Voice Command button on your steering wheel is only used for "barge in" and when you are already in a call and you want to send tones or make another call.

The button on your steering wheel is also used to access the Voice Commands for the Uconnect Voice Command features if your vehicle is equipped. Please see the Uconnect Voice Command section for direction on how to use the button.

The Uconnect Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the Uconnect Phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control.

Phone Operation

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect Phone prompts. There are two general methods for how Voice Command works:

1. Say compound commands like “Call John Smith mobile”.
2. Say the individual commands and allow the system to guide you to complete the task. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the “Listen” prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying “Call” and then “John Smith” and then “mobile”, the following compound command can be said: “Call John Smith mobile.”
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound command form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound command form voice command “Search for John Smith,” or you can break the compound command form into two voice commands: “Search Contacts” and when asked “John Smith.” Please remember, the Uconnect Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Natural Speech

Your Uconnect Phone Voice system uses a Natural Language Voice Recognition (VR) engine.

Natural speech allows the user to speak commands in phrases or complete sentences. The system filters out certain non-word utterances and sounds such as “ah” and “eh.” The system handles fill-in words such as “I would like to.”

The system handles multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence such as “make a phone call” and “to Kelly Smith”. For multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence, the system identifies the topic or context and provides the associated follow-up prompt such as “Who do you want to call?” in the case where a phone call was requested but the specific name was not recognized.

The system utilizes continuous dialog — when the system requires more information from the user, it will ask a question to which the user can respond without pushing the Voice Command button on the steering wheel.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep.

To activate the Uconnect Phone from idle, simply push the Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel and say a command or say "Help." All Uconnect Phone sessions begin with a push of the VR button or the Phone button (if active) on the radio control head.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu.

You can also push the VR button or Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel when the system is listening for a command and be returned to the main or previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you need to reference your mobile phone Owner's Manual. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.

NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth®-enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
- The vehicle must be in PARK.

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
If there are no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.

3. Select "Yes" to begin the pairing process.
4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.
   - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
   - Select Bluetooth® and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.



Pairing A Phone

If "No" is selected, and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the Phone Settings button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.

- Select “Paired Phones”, and then press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.
- Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone (see below). When prompted on the phone, select “Uconnect” and accept the connection request.

5. Uconnect Phone will display an in-progress screen while the system is connecting.
6. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.
7. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:
Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN.

8. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:
Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone’s Bluetooth® settings.

Pair Additional Mobile Phones

1. Press the Phone Settings button on the touchscreen from the Phone main screen.
2. Press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.
3. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone. When prompted on the phone, enter the name and PIN shown on the Uconnect screen.
4. Uconnect Phone will display an in-process screen while the system is connecting.
5. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range.

NOTE:
For phones which are not made a favorite, the phone priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest phone paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use the following VR commands to bring up the Paired Phone screen from any screen on the radio:

- "Show Paired Phones"
- "Connect My Phone"

Pair A Bluetooth® Streaming Audio Device

1. Press the Media button on the touchscreen to begin.
2. Change the Source to Bluetooth®.
3. Press the Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen to display the Paired Audio Devices screen.
4. Press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:
If there is no device currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.

5. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled audio device. When prompted on the device, enter the PIN shown on the Uconnect screen.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-process screen while the system is connecting.
7. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting "Yes" will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range.

NOTE:
For devices which are not made a favorite, the device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use a following VR command to bring up a list of paired audio devices:

- "Show Paired Phones"
- "Connect My Phone"

Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing

Uconnect Phone will automatically connect to the highest priority paired phone and/or audio device within range. If you need to choose a particular phone or Audio Device follow these steps:

1. Press the Phone Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Paired Phones or Paired Audio Sources button on the touchscreen.
3. Press to select the particular phone or the particular audio device. A pop-up menu will appear, press "Connect Phone".
4. Press the X button to exit out of the Settings screen.

Disconnecting A Phone Or Audio Device

1. Press the Phone Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Paired Phones or Paired Audio Devices button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name.
4. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Disconnect Device button on the touchscreen.
6. Press the X button to exit out of the Settings screen.

Deleting A Phone Or Audio Device

1. Press the Phone Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Pair Phones or Paired Audio Devices button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device.
4. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Delete Device button on the touchscreen.
6. Press the X button to exit out of the Settings screen.

Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite

1. Press the Phone Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Paired Phones or Paired Audio Devices button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name.
4. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Make Favorite button on the touchscreen; you will see the chosen device move to the top of the list.
6. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Phonebook Download (Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone) — If Equipped

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature.

See Uconnect website, UconnectPhone.com, for supported phones.

- To call a name from a downloaded mobile phonebook, follow the procedure in the "Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips" section.
- Automatic download and update of a phonebook, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.

- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

Managing Your Favorites

There are two ways you can add an entry to your Favorites.

1. After loading the mobile phonebook, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen, and then press one of the +Add Favorite Contact buttons that appears on the list.
2. After loading the mobile phonebook, select Contacts from the Phone main screen, and then select the appropriate number. Press the Down Arrow button next to the selected number to display the option's pop-up. In the pop-up, select "Add To Favorites".

NOTE:
If the Favorites list is full, you will be asked to remove an existing favorite.

To Remove A Favorite

1. To remove a Favorite, select "Favorites" from the Phone main screen.
2. Next select the down arrow icon next to the contact you want to remove from your favorites. This will bring up the options for that favorite contact.
3. Press Remove from Favs.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone if the feature(s) is available and supported by Bluetooth® on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Ways To Initiate A Phone Call

Listed below are all the ways you can initiate a phone call with Uconnect Phone.

- Redial
- Dial by pressing in the number
- Voice Commands (Dial by Saying a Name, Call by Saying a Phonebook Name, Redial or Call Back)
- Favorites
- Mobile Phonebook
- Recent Call Log
- SMS Message Viewer

Dial By Saying A Number

1. Push the VR button on your steering wheel to begin.
2. After the "Listening" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial 151-123-4444".
3. The Uconnect Phone will dial the number 151-123-4444.

Call By Saying A Phonebook Name

1. Push the VR button on your steering wheel to begin.
2. After the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Call John Doe Mobile.”
3. The Uconnect Phone will dial the number associated with John Doe, or if there are multiple numbers, it will ask which number you want to call for John Doe.

Call Controls

The touchscreen allows you to control the following call features:

- Answer
- End
- Ignore
- Hold/unhold
- Mute/unmute
- Transfer the call to/from the phone
- Swap two active calls
- Join two active calls together

Touch-Tone Number Entry

1. Press the Phone button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Dial button on the touchscreen.
3. The Touch-Tone screen will be displayed.
4. Use the numbered buttons on the touchscreens to enter the number and press “Call”.

If your vehicle has two or three buttons on the steering wheel (VR, Phone Send, and Phone End), press the VR button to send a touch-tone and say “Send 1234#” or you can say “Send Voicemail Password” if Voicemail password is stored in your mobile phonebook.

Recent Calls

You may browse a list of the most recent of each of the following call types:

- All Calls
- Incoming Calls
- Outgoing Calls
- Missed Calls

These can be accessed by pressing the recent calls button on the Phone main screen.

You can also push the VR button on your steering wheel and say “Show my incoming calls” from any screen and the incoming calls will be displayed.

NOTE:
Incoming can also be replaced with “Outgoing”, “Recent”, or “Missed”.

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system. Push the Phone button on the steering wheel to accept the call. You can also press the Answer button on the touchscreen or press the caller ID box.

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Press the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, answer button on the touchscreen or caller ID box to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:
The Uconnect Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

NOTE:
Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® MAP.

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

During an active call, press the Hold button on the Phone main screen.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

You can place a call on hold by pressing the Hold button on the Phone main screen, then dial a number from the dialpad, recent calls, SMS Inbox or from the phonebooks. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls" in this section. To combine two calls, refer to "Join Calls" in this section.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Swap button on the Phone main screen. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

You can also push the Phone button to toggle between the active and held phone call.

Join Calls

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Join Calls button on the Phone main screen to combine all calls into a Conference Call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the Phone End button on the touchscreen or the Phone End button on the steering wheel. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

Redial

Press the Redial button on the touchscreen, or push the VR button and after the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial”.

The Uconnect Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF.

NOTE:
The call will remain within the vehicle audio system until the phone becomes out of range for the Bluetooth® connection. It is recommended to press the Transfer button on the touchscreen when leaving the vehicle.

Browsing SMS

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through Bluetooth®.

Select the PHONE button on the instrument panel menu, and then select SMS Reader using the arrow keys on the steering wheel controls.

The SMS Reader submenu allows the last 10 SMS messages to be displayed.

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your connected mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone or vice versa, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen.

Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect Phone And Mobile Phone

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a Uconnect Phone paired mobile phone and the Uconnect Phone, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone User's Manual.

Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect Phone

Voice Command

For the best performance:

- Adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½-inch (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Ensure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice command period.

Performance is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Condition

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Even though the system is designed for many languages and accents, the system may not always work for some.

NOTE:
It is recommended that you do not store names in your favorites phonebook while the vehicle is in motion.

Phonebook (Mobile and Favorites) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar. You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).

Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

Far End Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:

- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions
- Operation From The Driver's Seat

Performance such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect Phone.

Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

Bluetooth® Communication Link

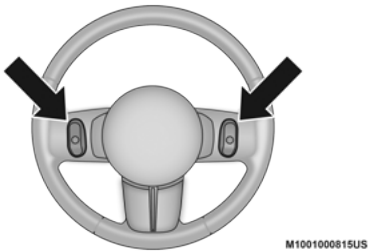
Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the mobile phone OFF/ON. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON/RUN or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pushing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SXM/AUX, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode:

Radio Operation

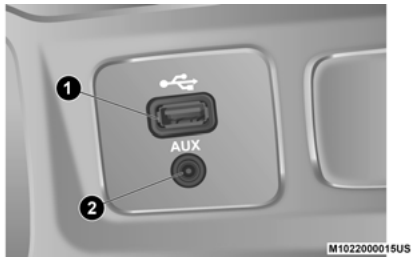
Pushing the top of the switch will Seek up for the next listenable station and pushing the bottom of the switch will Seek down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset button.

Media Mode

Pushing the top of the switch once goes to the next track on the selected media (AUX/USB/Bluetooth®). Pushing the bottom of the switch once goes to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within eight seconds after the current track begins to play.

AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED



Instrument Panel Media Hub

1 — USB Port
2 — AUX Port

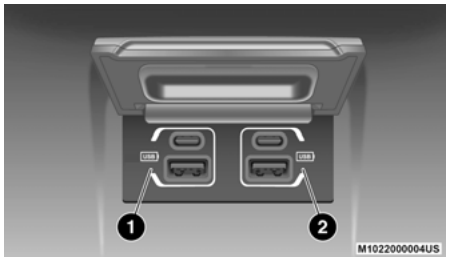
Located in the front storage area, this feature allows an External USB device or AUX electronic device to be plugged into the port or jack.

If equipped, there may also be a USB Port in the Center Console located to the left of the power outlet.



Center Console USB Port

A third and fourth USB Ports are located behind the center console, above the power inverter. Both are charge only USB ports.



Charge Only USB Ports

1 — Charge only Type C USB and Type A USB Port
2 — Charge only Type C USB and Type A USB Port

Plugging in a smartphone device to a USB Port may activate Android Auto™ or Apple CarPlay® features, if equipped. For further information, refer to “Android Auto™” or “Apple CarPlay®” in the Owner’s Manual Supplement.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect (if equipped).

Regulatory And Safety Information

USA/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 in (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio.

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE:

- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.
- If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

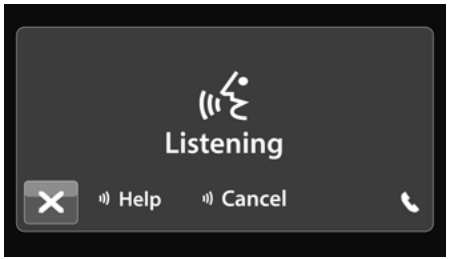
  a. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

  b. Consult an authorized dealer or an experienced radio technician for help.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

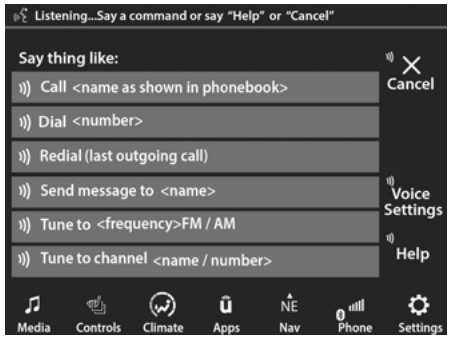
Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 3, Uconnect 4, or Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system.



Uconnect 3



Uconnect 4



Uconnect 4C NAV

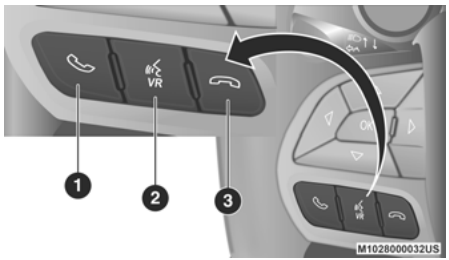
If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar or in the Apps menus of your 8.4-inch touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4C with 8.4-inch display system.

Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned in the headliner and aimed at the driver and front passenger.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text

2 — For All Radios: Push Voice Recognition Button To Begin Radio, Media, Apps And Climate Functions

3 — Push To End Call

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- "**Cancel**" to stop a current voice session.
- "**Help**" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.
- "**Repeat**" to listen to the system prompts again.

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen for the Uconnect 3 radio and above the main menu bar for Uconnect 4/4C NAV radios.

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM, or SiriusXM® Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM® Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button. After the beep, say:

- "**Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM".
- "**Tune to Satellite Channel** Hits 1".

TIP:
At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button and say "**Help**." The system provides you with a list of commands.

Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth® and auxiliary ports (if equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist/album/song/genre.

- "**Change source to** Bluetooth®".
- "**Change source to** AUX".
- "**Change source to** USB".
- "**Play artist** Beethoven"; "**Play album** Greatest Hits"; "**Play song** Moonlight Sonata"; "**Play genre** Classical".

TIP:
Press the **Browse** button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match exactly how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready to make a phone call. You may have to wait for a few moments to issue a Voice Command for hands-free calling. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions (for US and Canadian residents).

Push the VR button or Phone button. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "**Call** John Smith".
- "**Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts".
- "**Redial**" (call previous outgoing phone number).
- "**Call back**" (call previous incoming phone number).

TIP:
When providing a Voice Command, push the VR button or Phone button and say "**Call**", then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "**Call** John Smith **work**".

Voice Text Reply

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button or Phone button (if enabled) and say "**Listen**". (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the VR button or Phone button (if enabled). After the beep, say: "**Reply**".
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

NOTE:
Only use the numbering listed, otherwise the system does not transpose the message.

TIP:
Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only.

TIP:
Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Climate

Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control).

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **"Set the driver temperature to 70 degrees".**
- **"Set the passenger temperature to 70 degrees".**

TIP:
Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel (if equipped).

Navigation (4C NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go.

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say: "**Find address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan or Enter State".
2. Then follow the system prompts.

TIP:
To start a Point of Interest (POI) search, push the VR button . After the beep, say: "**Find nearest** coffee shop".

Siri® Eyes Free — If Equipped

Available on iPhone® 4s and later.

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, schedule meetings, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To begin, ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone®. Pair your Siri-enabled device to your Uconnect system. Push and hold, then **release** the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth® MAP.

Android Auto™ — If Equipped

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto™ features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto™ allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's™ best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android™-powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the

factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto™ icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto™. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto™, to activate Android's™ VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:
Requires compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 (Lollipop) or higher and download app on Google Play. Android™, Android Auto™, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay® — If Equipped

NOTE:
Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay® features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay® allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone® and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone® 5 or higher to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay® icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay®. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the Home button within Apple CarPlay®, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's® features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps
- Additional Apps

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:
Requires compatible iPhone®. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple®. Apple CarPlay® is a trademark of Apple® Inc. iPhone® is a trademark of Apple® Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple® terms of use and privacy statements apply.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d`Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

NOTE:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Additional Information

© 2019 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android™ is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

For Uconnect system support, call:
1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US Residents) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canadian Residents).

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (mobile, home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52)55 50817568

Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's warranty. If you purchased a Mopar Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!
Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/ troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing FCA US LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA US LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call toll free at:

- 1-800-890-4038 (US)
- 1-800-387-1143 (Canada)

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- www.techauthority.com (US)

INDEX

A

About Your Brakes....364
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control)....214
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 336
Adding Fuel....261
Additives, Fuel 367
Air Bag....160
  Air Bag Operation 161
  Air Bag Warning Light.... 158, 161
  Driver Knee Air Bag....166
  Enhanced Accident Response..... 170, 314
  Event Data Recorder (EDR)....314
  Front Air Bag 160, 161
  If Deployment Occurs....169
  Knee Impact Bolsters....166
  Maintaining Your Air Bag System 171
  Maintenance....171
  Redundant Air Bag Warning Light 159
  Transporting Pets....187
Air Bag Light 110, 158, 189
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter)....325
Air Conditioner Maintenance....328
Air Conditioner Refrigerant....328
Air Conditioner System 328
Air Conditioning....74
Air Conditioning Filter....76, 329
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips....75
Air Filter 325
Air Pressure
  Tires 349
Alarm
  Arm The System 24
  Disarm The System 24
  Security Alarm 24, 114
All Wheel Drive (AWD)....203
Android Auto 466
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 335, 369
  Disposal 337
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 122
Anti-Lock Warning Light 114
Apple CarPlay.... 467
Assist, Hill Start.... 127
Audio Settings.... 437
Audio Systems (Radio).... 373
Auto Down Power Windows 78
Auto Up Power Windows 78
Automatic Door Locks....29
Automatic Headlights....47
Automatic High Beams 46
Automatic Tailgate Release 85
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)....74
Automatic Transaxle 197
Automatic Transmission.... 198
  Adding Fluid.... 339
  Fluid And Filter Change.... 339
  Fluid Change.... 339
  Fluid Level Check....338, 339
  Fluid Type 338
  Special Additives 339
  Torque Converter.... 203
Autostick 202
AUX Cord 459
Aux Mode 440
Auxiliary (Power Outlet) 95

B

Battery 111, 322
  Keyless Key Fob Replacement 15
Battery Saver Feature 48
Belts, Seat 188
Blind Spot Monitoring 134
Bluetooth
  Connect Or Disconnect Link Between the Uconnect Phone And Mobile Phone 457
  Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing 452

Bluetooth Mode 441
Body Mechanism Lubrication 330
B-Pillar Location 345
Brake Assist System 123, 138
Brake Control System 123
Brake Fluid 338
Brake System 338, 364
  Anti-Lock (ABS) 364
  Fluid Check 338
  Master Cylinder 338
  Parking 193
  Warning Light 110
Brake/Transmission Interlock 198
Brightness, Interior Lights 49
Bulb Replacement 284
Bulbs, Light 190

C
Camera, Rear 259
Capacities, Fluid 369
Caps, Filler
  Oil (Engine) 319, 320, 321, 324, 325
  Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 336
Car Washes 361
Carbon Monoxide Warning 368
Cargo Area Cover 87
Cargo Compartment 87
Cargo Load Floor 87
Cargo Tie-Downs 87
Cellular Phone 460
Center Seat Storage Compartment 93
Certification Label 262
Changing A Flat Tire 293, 340
Chart, Tire Sizing 341
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light) 121
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 188
Checks, Safety 188
Child Restraint 172
Child Restraints
  Booster Seats 175
  How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt 183
  Infant And Child Restraints 174
  Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children 177
  Older Children And Child Restraints 174
  Seating Positions 176
Clean Air Gasoline 366
Cleaning
  Wheels 354
Climate Control 54
Cold Weather Operation 192
Compact Spare Tire 353
Console
  Storage 93
Contract, Service 470
Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 336
Cooling System 334
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 336
  Coolant Level 337
  Cooling Capacity 369
  Disposal Of Used Coolant 337
  Drain, Flush, And Refill 335
  Inspection 335, 337
  Points To Remember 337
  Pressure Cap 336
  Radiator Cap 336
  Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) 335, 369
Corrosion Protection 360
Cruise Control 211, 214
Cruise Light 118, 119
Cupholders 94
Customer Assistance 469
Cybersecurity 373

D
Daytime Running Lights 46, 50
Dealer Service 323
Defroster, Windshield 189
De-Icer, Remote Start 21
Diagnostic System, Onboard 120
Dipsticks
  Oil (Engine) 322
Disable Vehicle Towing 310
Disposal
  Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 337

Disturb....456
Do Not Disturb....466
Door Ajar....112, 113
Door Ajar Light....113
Door Locks
Automatic....29
Doors....25
Driver's Seat Back Tilt....32
Driving....276

E
Easy Entry Seats....38
Electric Brake Control System....123
Anti-Lock Brake System....122
Electronic Roll Mitigation....124, 133
Electric Parking Brake....193
Electrical Power Outlets....95
Electronic Speed Control
(Cruise Control)....211, 214
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)....125
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light....112
Emergency
SOS Emergency Call....279
Emergency Gas Can Refueling....308
Emergency, In Case Of
Gear Selector Override....309
Hazard Warning Flasher....279
Jacking....293, 340
Jump Starting....305
Emission Control System Maintenance....121
Engine....319, 320, 321
Air Cleaner....325
Block Heater....192
Break-In Recommendations....193
Checking Oil Level....322
Cooling....334
Exhaust Gas Caution....368
Fails To Start....192
Flooded, Starting....192
Fuel Requirements....365
Jump Starting....305
Oil....323, 369
Oil Filler Cap....319, 320, 321, 324, 325
Oil Filter....325
Oil Reset....103
Oil Selection....324, 369
Oil Synthetic....325
Overheating....308
Engine Oil Viscosity....324, 325
Engine Oil Viscosity Chart....324, 325
Enhanced Accident Response
Feature....170, 314
Ethanol....366
Exhaust Gas Cautions....368
Exhaust System....333
Exterior Lights....45, 190

F
Filters
Air Cleaner....325
Air Conditioning....76, 329
Engine Oil....325
Engine Oil Disposal....325
Flashers
Hazard Warning....279
Turn Signals....118, 190
Flash-To-Pass....46
Flat Tire Changing....340, 353
Flat Tire Stowage....340, 353
Flooded Engine Starting....192
Fluid Capacities....369
Fluid Leaks....190
Fluid Level Checks
Brake....338
Engine Oil....322
Fluids And Lubricants....370
Fob, Key....13
Fog Lights....48
Fold-Flat Seats....32
Folding Rear Seats....35
Forward Collision Warning....138
Four Wheel Drive....203
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle....309

Fuel
Additives 367
Clean Air....366
Ethanol....366
Light....115
Materials Added....367
Methanol....366
Tank Capacity....369
Fueling....261
Fuses....285

G
Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) 88
Gasoline, Clean Air 366
Gasoline, Reformulated....366
Gear Ranges....199
Gear Selector Override 309
Glass Cleaning....363
Gross Axle Weight Rating....264
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating....263
GVWR 262

H
Hazard Warning Flashers 279
Head Restraint Removal....40
Head Restraints....40
Head Rests....40
Headlights 46
Automatic 47
Automatic High Beam....46
Cleaning 360
High Beam....45, 46
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 46
On With Wipers....47
Passing....45, 46
Switch....46
Time Delay....47
Heated Mirrors....45
Heated Seats....38, 39
Heated Steering Wheel....42
Heater, Engine Block 192
Hill Descent Control 129
Hill Descent Control Indicator 129
Hill Start Assist.... 127
Hitches
Trailer Towing 265
HomeLink (Garage Door Opener)....88
Hood Prop....83
Hood Release 83

I
Ignition....17
Switch....17
In Vehicle Help
Vehicle User Guide 12
Inside Rearview Mirror....43, 44, 279
Instrument Cluster
Descriptions.... 99, 118
Display.... 101
Engine Oil Reset 103
Menu Items 104
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 363
Interior Appearance Care 362
Interior Lights....49
Inverter
Power....97
iPod/USB/MP3 Control 439

J
Jack Location 293
Jack Operation 293, 340
Jacking And Tire Changing 293
Jump Starting.... 305

K
Key Fob
Arm The System....24
Disarm The System....24
Programming Additional Key Fobs....16, 22
Key Fob Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry)....15
Key Fob Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry)....16
Key-In Reminder 18

Keyless Enter-N-Go 26
Passive Entry 26
Keys 13
Replacement 16, 22

L

Lane Change Assist 48
LaneSense 254
Lap/Shoulder Belts 149
Latches 190
Hood 83
Leaks, Fluid 190
Life Of Tires 351
Liftgate 84
Closing 85
Hands-Free 85
Opening 84
Light Bulbs 190
Lights 190
Air Bag 110, 158, 189
Automatic Headlights 47
Automatic High Beam 46
Brake Assist Warning 127
Brake Warning 110
Bulb Replacement 284
Cruise 118, 119
Daytime Running 46
Engine Temperature Warning 112
Exterior 45, 190
Fog 48
High Beam 45, 46
High Beam/Low Beam Select 46
Hill Descent Control Indicator 129
Intensity Control 49
Interior 49
Lights On Reminder 47
Low Fuel 115
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 115
Parade Mode (Daytime Brightness) 50
Park 118
Passing 46
Seat Belt Reminder 110
Security Alarm 114
Service 284
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 141
Traction Control 127
Turn Signals 48, 118, 190
Vanity Mirror 45, 95
Warning Instrument Cluster
Descriptions 112, 118
Load Shed Battery Saver Mode 109
Load Shed Battery Saver On 109
Load Shed Electrical Load Reduction 109
Load Shed Intelligent Battery Sensor 109
Loading Vehicle 262
Tires 345
Locks
Automatic Door 29
Child Protection 30
Power Door 26
Low Tire Pressure System 141
Lubrication, Body 330
Lug Nuts/Bolts 364
Luggage Carrier 97

M

Maintenance 82
Maintenance Free Battery 322
Maintenance Schedule 315
Malfunction Indicator Light
(Check Engine) 115, 121
Manual
Service 472
Media Hub 459
Memory Feature (Memory Seats) 30
Methanol 366
Mirrors 43
Heated 45
Outside 44
Rearview 43, 44, 279
Vanity 45, 95
Modifications/Alterations
Vehicle 11

Monitor, Tire Pressure System....141
Mopar Parts....471
MP3 Control....459
Multi-Function Control Lever....45

N

New Vehicle Break-In Period....193

O

Occupant Restraints....147
Oil Filter, Change....325
Oil Filter, Selection....325
Oil Pressure Light....113
Oil Reset....103
Oil, Engine....323
  Capacity....369
  Change Interval....323
  Checking....322
  Dipstick....322
  Disposal....325
  Filter....325
  Filter Disposal....325
  Identification Logo....324
  Materials Added To....325
  Pressure Warning Light....113
  Recommendation....324, 369
  Synthetic....325
  Viscosity....324, 325, 369
Onboard Diagnostic System....120
Operating Precautions....120
Operator Manual
  Owner's Manual....11, 472
Outside Rearview Mirrors....44
Overheating, Engine....308

P

Paddle Shifters....202
Paint Care....360
Parking Brake....193
ParkSense Active Park Assist....242
ParkSense System, Rear....227, 233
Passive Entry....26
Pets....187
Pinch Protection....82
Placard, Tire And Loading Information....345
Power
  Brakes....364
  Door Locks....26
  Inverter....97
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)....95
  Windows....77
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts....156
Preparation For Jacking....293
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts....156

R

Radial Ply Tires....350
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap)....336
Radio
  Presets....433
Radio Operation....432, 460
Rain Sensitive Wiper System....52
Rear Camera....259
Rear Cross Path....137
Rear ParkSense System....227, 233
Rear Seats, Folding....35
Rear Wiper/Washer....53
Recreational Towing....271
  Shifting Into Power Transfer Unit Neutral (N)....273
  Shifting Into Transfer Case Neutral (N)....273
  Shifting Out Of Power Transfer Unit Neutral (N)....275
  Shifting Out Of Transfer Case Neutral (N)....275
Reformulated Gasoline....366
Refrigerant....328
Release, Hood....83
Reminder, Lights On....47
Reminder, Seat Belt....148
Remote Control
  Starting System....19

Remote Keyless Entry 14
Arm The Alarm 24
Disarm The Alarm 24
Programming Additional Key Fobs 16, 22
Remote Starting
Exit Remote Start Mode 20
Uconnect Customer Programmable Features 21
Uconnect Settings 21
Remote Starting System 19
Replacement Keys 16, 22
Replacement Tires 351
Reporting Safety Defects 471
Restraints, Child 172
Restraints, Head 40
Roll Over Warning 10
Roof Type Carrier 97
Rotation, Tires 357

S

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 188
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 190
Safety Defects, Reporting 471
Safety Information, Tire 340
Safety Tips 188
Schedule, Maintenance 315
Seat Belt Reminder 110
Seat Belts 148, 188
Adjustable Shoulder Belt 152
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 152
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 152
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 156
Child Restraints 172
Energy Management Feature 156
Extender 155
Front Seat 148, 149, 151
Inspection 188
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation 151
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting 152
Lap/Shoulder Belts 149
Operating Instructions 151
Pregnant Women 156
Pretensioners 156
Rear Seat 149
Reminder 148
Seat Belt Extender 155
Seat Belt Pretensioner 156
Untwisting Procedure 152
Seat Belts Maintenance 362
Seats 32
Adjustment 32
Easy Entry 38
Head Restraints 40
Heated 38, 39
Memory 30
Rear Folding 32
Tilting 32
Ventilated 40
Security Alarm 24, 114
Arm The System 24
Disarm The System 24
Selec-Terrain 207
Sentry Key
Key Programming 22
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 22
Sentry Key Replacement 16, 22
Service Assistance 469
Service Contract 470
Service Manuals 472
Shift Lever Override 309
Shifting
Automatic Transmission 198
Power Transfer Unit, Shifting Into Power Transfer Unit Neutral (N) ... 273, 275
Transfer Case, Shifting Into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 273
Transfer Case, Shifting Out Of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 275
Shoulder Belts 149

Side View Mirror Adjustment 44
Signals, Turn 118, 190
Siri 466
Sirius Satellite Radio 433
  Favorites 435
  Replay 435
SiriusXM Satellite Radio
  Browse in SXM 436
  Favorites 435
  Replay 435
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 356
Snow Tires 353
Spare Tires 353, 354
Speed Control
  Accel/Decel 211
  Cancel 211, 213
  Resume 211, 213
  Set 211
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 211, 214
Starting 191
  Button 17
  Cold Weather 192
  Engine Fails To Start 192
  Remote 19
Starting Procedures 191
Steering
  Tilt Column 42
  Wheel, Heated 42, 43
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 459
Stop/Start 118
Storage 93
  Console 93
Storage Compartment, Center Seat 93
Storage, Vehicle 75
Store Radio Presets 433
Stuck, Freeing 309
Sun Roof 80, 82
  Closing 80
  Opening 80
Sun Visor 95
Sun Visor Extension 45
Sunshade Operation 80
Supplemental Restraint System – Air Bag 160
Sway Control, Trailer 133
Synthetic Engine Oil 325
System, Remote Starting 19

T

Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 74
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 87
Time Delay
  Headlight 47
Tire And Loading Information Placard 345
Tire Markings 340
Tire Safety Information 340
Tire Service Kit 299, 300, 304, 305
Tires 190, 348, 353, 358
  Aging (Life Of Tires) 351
  Air Pressure 348
  Chains 356
  Changing 293, 340
  Compact Spare 353
  General Information 348, 353
  High Speed 349
  Inflation Pressure 349
  Jacking 293, 340
  Life Of Tires 351
  Load Capacity 345
  Pressure Monitoring
    System (TPMS) 116, 141
  Quality Grading 358
  Radial 350
  Replacement 351
  Rotation 357
  Safety 340, 348
  Sizes 341
  Snow Tires 353
  Spare Tires 353, 354
  Spinning 350
  Trailer Towing 268
  Tread Wear Indicators 351
  Wheel Nut Torque 364
To Open Hood 83
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 267

Torque Converter Clutch 203
Towing 263, 266, 310
Disabled Vehicle 310
Recreational 271
Towing Behind A Motorhome 271
Traction Control 133
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 133
Trailer Towing 263
Cooling System Tips 270
Hitches 265
Minimum Requirements 267
Tips 270
Trailer And Tongue Weight 266, 267
Wiring 269
Trailer Towing Guide 266
Trailer Weight 266
Transaxle
Automatic 197
Operation 197
Transmission 198
Automatic 198, 338
Maintenance 338
Transporting Pets 187
Tread Wear Indicators 351
Turn Signals 45, 48, 118

U

Uconnect
Advanced Phone Connectivity 457
Phone Call Features 454
Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect Phone 457
Uconnect Settings 21, 374
Uconnect Phone 449, 450, 451, 452, 453
Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — Call Currently In Progress 456
Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call — No Call Currently In Progress 455
Bluetooth Communication Link 458
Call By Saying A Phonebook Name 455
Call Continuation 430, 457
Call Controls 455
Call Termination 457
Cancel Command 450
Connect Or Disconnect Link Between The Uconnect Phone And Mobile Phone 457
Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing 452
Deleting A Phone Or Audio Device 453
Dial By Saying A Number 454
Disconnecting A Phone Or Audio Device 453
Far End Audio Performance 458
Help Command 450
Join Calls 456
Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite 453
Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress 456
Managing Your Favorites 454
Natural Speech 449
Operation 449
Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone 450
Pair A Bluetooth Streaming Audio Device 452
Pair Additional Mobile Phones 451
Phonebook Download 453
Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold 456
Power-Up 458
Recent Calls 455
Redial 457
To Remove A Favorite 454
Toggling Between Calls 456
Touch-Tone Number Entry 455

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone 457
Voice Command 457
Ways To Initiate A Phone Call 454
Uconnect Settings
Customer Programmable Features....21, 26, 374
Passive Entry Programming....26
Uconnect Voice Command 462
Uniform Tire Quality Grades....358
Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)....88
Universal Transmitter 88
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 152
USB 459

V
Vanity Mirrors 45
Vehicle Loading 262, 345
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations....11
Vehicle Storage....75
Vehicle User Guide
In Vehicle Help 12
Navigation 12
Operating Instructions....12
Searching User Guide....12
Ventilated Seats 40
Viscosity, Engine Oil 324, 325
Voice Recognition System (VR) 462

W
Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Descriptions)....115
Warnings And Cautions....11
Warnings, Roll Over....10
Warranty Information....471
Washers, Windshield 322
Washing Vehicle....361
Wheel And Wheel Tire Care....354
Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim 354
Wind Buffeting 79, 81
Window Fogging....75
Windows 77
Power....77
Windshield Defroster 189
Windshield Washers 50
Fluid....322
Windshield Wiper Blades 330
Windshield Wipers 50, 322
Wipers Blade Replacement....330
Wipers, Intermittent 50
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 52

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Jeep® brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information, visit **www.mopar.com** (U.S.), **www.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Jeep® brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

Jeep®

Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep® brand vehicle.

Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. residents only).

U. S.

mopar.com/om

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY OF THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL, UCONNECT AND WARRANTY BOOKLETS

Canada

owners.mopar.ca

© 2019 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Tous droits réservés.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC. Jeep est une marque déposée de FCA US LLC.

App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.

20_KL_OM_EN_USC_N
Third Edition